Pioneer sound.vision.soul

nxt®

DVD/CD Tuner
DVD/CD 調諧器
XV-DV900
XV-DV700

Powered Subwoofer
有源超低音揚聲器
S-DV900SW
S-DV700SW

Speaker System
揚聲器系統
S-DV900ST
S-DV700ST

Operating Instructions
使用說明書

DVD VIDEO

DVD AUDIO

SUPER AUDIO CD

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO

COMPACT disc DIGITAL VIDEO

VIDEO CD

COMPACT disc SUPER VIDEO

RW COMPATIBLE

CONGRATULATIONS ON YOUR PURCHASE OF THIS FINE PIONEER PRODUCT.
Pioneer is on the leading edge of DVD research for consumer products and this unit incorporates the latest technological developments.
We are sure you will be fully satisfied with this system.
Thank you for your support.
Location: underside of the unit

IMPORTANT

CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN

[For Taiwanese model]

小心
有電擊的危險
請勿打開

The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

CAUTION:
TO PREVENT THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

H002_En

WARNING: THE APPARATUS IS NOT WATERPROOF, TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE AND DO NOT PUT ANY WATER SOURCE NEAR THIS APPARATUS, SUCH AS VASE, FLOWER POT, COSMETICS CONTAINER AND MEDICINE BOTTLE ETC. H001AEn

CAUTION
This product contains a laser diode of higher class than 1. To ensure continued safety, do not remove any covers or attempt to gain access to the inside of the product.
Refer all servicing to qualified personnel.

The following caution label appears on your unit.

Location: Bottom of the unit

H018A_En

CAUTION:
THE STANDBY/ON BUTTON IS SECONDARY CONNECTED AND THEREFORE DOES NOT SEPARATE THE UNIT FROM MAINS POWER IN STANDBY POSITION. THEREFORE INSTALL THE UNIT SUITABLE PLACES EASY TO DISCONNECT THE MAINS PLUG IN CASE OF THE ACCIDENT. THE MAINS PLUG OF UNIT SHOULD BE UNPLUGGED FROM THE WALL SOCKET WHEN LEFT UNUSED FOR A LONG PERIOD OF TIME. H017BEn

WARNING: BEFORE PLUGGING IN THE UNIT FOR THE FIRST TIME, READ THE FOLLOWING SECTION CAREFULLY. THE VOLTAGE OF THE AVAILABLE POWER SUPPLY DIFFERS ACCORDING TO COUNTRY OR REGION, BE SURE THAT THE POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE OF THE AREA WHERE THIS UNIT WILL BE USED MEETS THE REQUIRED VOLTAGE (E.G., 230V OR 120V) WRITTEN ON THE REAR PANEL. H041 En

WARNING: NO NAKED FLAME SOURCES, SUCH AS LIGHTED CANDLE, SHOULD BE PLACED ON THE APPARATUS. IF NAKED FLAME SOURCES ACCIDENTALLY FALL DOWN, FIRE SPREAD OVER THE APPARATUS THEN MAY CAUSE FIRE.

H044 En

CAUTION: These speaker terminals can be under HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE. When you connect or disconnect the speaker cables, to prevent the risk of electric shock, do not touch uninsulated parts before disconnecting the power cord. H047 En

Operating Environment H045 En
Operating environment temperature and humidity:
+5°C – +35°C (+41°F – +95°F); less than 85%RH (cooling vents not blocked)
Do not install in the following locations
- Location exposed to direct sunlight or strong artificial light
- Location exposed to high humidity, or poorly ventilated location

VENTILATION: When installing this unit, make sure to leave space around the unit for ventilation to improve heat radiation (at least 28 cm at top, 10 cm at rear, and 15 cm at each side).

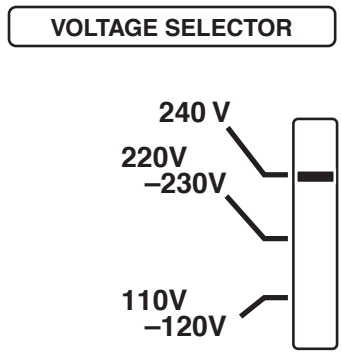
WARNING: Slot and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation and to ensure reliable operation of the product and to protect it from overheating, to prevent fire hazard, the openings should never be blocked and covered with items, such as newspapers, table-cloths, curtains, etc. Also do not put the apparatus on the thick carpet, bed, sofa, or fabric having a thick pile.
H040 En

VOLTAGE SELECTOR SWITCH

Only multi-voltage model is provided with this switch.

Always check that selector are set properly before plugging the power cord into the wall outlet.

1. Disconnect the power cord.
2. Use a small-sized screwdriver.
3. Insert the screwdriver into the groove on the voltage selector, and adjust the VOLTAGE SELECTOR.

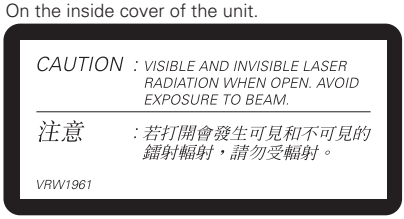


CAUTION 240 V

Power source voltage is factory adjusted at 240 volts. If your area is different, change the voltage selector's setting.

H039En

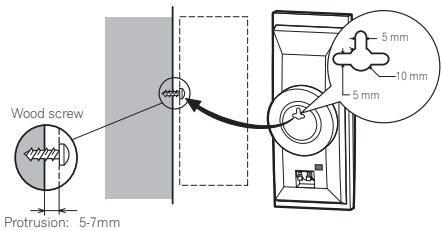
On the inside cover of the unit.



Wall-mounting the center and surround speaker system

Before mounting

- Remember that the speaker system is heavy and that its weight could cause the wood screws to work loose, or the wall material to fail to support it, resulting in the speaker falling. Make sure that the wall you intend to mount the speakers on is strong enough to support them. Do not mount on plywood or soft surface walls.
- Mounting screws are not supplied. Use screws that are suitable for the wall material and that will support the weight of the speaker.



Note

- If you are unsure of the qualities and strength of the walls, consult a professional for advice.
- Pioneer is not responsible for any accidents or damage that result from improper installation.

These labels can be found on the DVD/CD tuner rear panel and bottom panel and on the powered subwoofer rear panel.

CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN

[For Taiwanese model]

小心
有電擊的危險
請勿打開

Please read through these operating instructions so you will know how to operate your model properly. After you have finished reading the instructions, put them away in a safe place for future reference. This player is not suitable for commercial use.

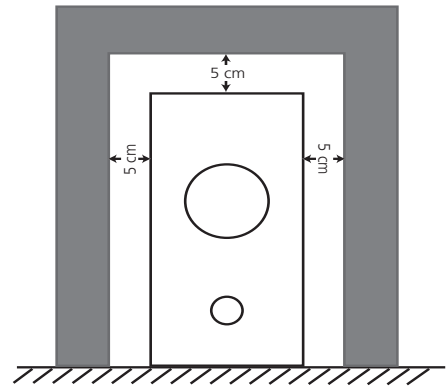
This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

This product is for general household purposes. Any failure due to use for other than household purposes (such as long-term use for business purposes in a restaurant or use in a car or ship) and which requires repair will be charged for even during the warranty period. **K041_En**

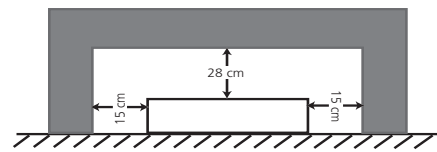
Energy-saving design
This system is designed to use 0.55 W of electricity when power is switched to standby.

Installation precaution

- Install components so that there are no obstructions above or either side, and nothing blocking ventilation holes.
- Leave at least 5 cm of free space around the subwoofer and at least 28cm above and 15cm to the left and right of the DVD/CD Tuner, as shown below. Remember to also leave 15cm of space at the rear.
- Use a vacuum cleaner periodically to clean the port of the subwoofer to keep it free of dust.



Powered subwoofer unit (S-DV900/700SW)



DVD/CD Tuner unit (XV-DV900/700)

Thank you for buying this Pioneer product.

Please read through these operating instructions so that you will know how to operate your model properly. After you have finished reading the instructions, put them in a safe place for future reference.

Contents

01 Before you start

Features 8
Introduction to home theater 9
General disc compatibility 9
CD-R/RW compatibility 10
DVD-R/RW compatibility 10
PC-created disc compatibility 10
Compressed audio compatibility 10
JPEG file compatibility 11

02 Controls and displays

Front panel 12
Display unit 12
Display 13
Remote control 15

03 Getting started

Switching on and setting up 18
Setting the clock 19
Setting up the remote to control your TV 20
Using the Room Setup 20
Using the on-screen displays 21
Playing discs 22
Basic playback controls 23
Resume and Last Memory 24
DVD disc menus 25
Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus 26
Listening to the radio 27
Improving poor FM reception 28
Memorizing stations 28
Listening to station presets 29
Listening to other sources 29

04 Home theater sound

Auto listening mode 30
Listening in surround sound 30
Dolby Pro Logic II Music settings 31
Listening in stereo 31
Listening with headphones 32
Using the Advanced Surround effects 32
Adjusting the Advanced Surround effect level 33
Enhancing dialogue 33
Listening with a virtual surround back speaker 34
Using Quiet and Midnight listening modes 34
Adjusting the bass and treble 35
Boosting the bass level 35
Muting the sound 36

05 Playing discs

Introduction 37
Using the Disc Navigator to browse the contents of a disc 37
Scanning discs 38
Playing in slow motion 39
Frame advance/frame reverse 39
Looping a section of a disc 40
Using repeat play 40
Using the OSD 41
Using the display unit 41
Using random play 42
Using the OSD 42
Creating a program list 43
Using the OSD 43
Using the unit display 46
Clearing the program list 46
Searching a disc 46
Playing DVD-Audio 'Bonus Groups' 47
Switching subtitles 47
Switching DVD-Video audio language 47

Switching DVD-Audio audio channels . . . 48
Switching Video CD/Super VCD audio channel 48
Zooming the screen 48
Switching camera angles 49
Displaying disc information 49
OSD disc information 49
Display unit information 51

06 Viewing JPEG discs

Playing a JPEG slideshow 52
Using the JPEG Disc Navigator and Photo Browser 52
Zooming the screen 53

07 Using the timer

Setting the wake-up timer 54
Turning the wake-up timer on/off 55
Setting the sleep timer 56

08 Surround sound setup

Setting up surround sound 57
System Setup menu options 57
Setting the channel levels 59

09 Video Adjust menu

Video Adjust 60
Creating your own presets 60

10 Initial Settings menu

Using the Initial Settings menu 62
Digital Audio Mode Settings 62
Dolby Digital Out 62
DTS Out 62
Linear PCM Out 63
Video Output settings 63
TV Screen 63
Component Out 64
S-Video Out 65
Language settings 65
Audio Language 65
Subtitle Language 65
DVD Menu Language 66
Subtitle Display 66
Display settings 66
OSD Language 66
On Screen Display 66
Angle Indicator 67
Options 67
Parental Lock 67
Bonus Group 69
Auto Disc Menu 70
Group Playback 70
DVD Playback Mode 70
SACD Playback 71
PhotoViewer 71

11 Other connections

Connecting external antennas 72
Connecting auxiliary components 72
Reducing the TV and line signal levels . . 73
Recording mode 74
Connecting using the S-video output 74
Connecting using the component video output 75

12 Additional information

Switching off the demo 76
Child Lock 76
Changing the clock format 76
Changing the frequency step 76
Setting the TV format 77
Watching NTSC on a PAL TV (MOD. PAL) 77
Resetting the system 77
Dimming the display 77
Using and taking care of discs 78
Titles, groups, chapters and tracks 78
DVD Video regions 78
Handling discs 79
Storing discs 79
Discs to avoid 79
Proper installation and maintenance of this system 80
Hints on installation 80
Cleaning the pickup lens 80
Problems with condensation 80
Moving the system unit 80
Power cord caution 81

Troubleshooting **82**
General **82**
DVD/CD/Video CD player **83**
MP3/JPEG discs **84**
Tuner **85**
Error Messages **85**
Screen sizes and disc formats **87**
Widescreen TV users **87**
Standard TV users **87**
Selecting languages using the language code list **87**
Language code list **88**
Country code list **88**
Preset code list **89**
Glossary **91**
Specifications **94**

Chapter 1
Before you start

Features

DVD-Audio and SACD compatible

Experience the super high-quality audio performance of DVD-Audio and Super Audio CD (SACD).

The on-board 24-bit/192kHz DAC means that this player is fully compatible with high sampling-rate discs, capable of delivering exceptional sound quality in terms of dynamic range, low-level resolution and high-frequency detail.

Excellent audio performance with Dolby Digital, Dolby Pro Logic, Dolby Pro Logic II*1 and DTS*2 software

Built-in Dolby Digital and DTS decoders let you enjoy true discrete multi-channel home theater sound with Dolby Digital and DTS encoded DVD discs.

Dolby Pro Logic and Dolby Pro Logic II decoding adds excitement to two-channel source material with surround sound playback.

Simple Room Setup for surround sound

Setting up basic surround sound is made a simple two step process with the Room Setup feature. Tell the unit the size of your listening room and your listening position, and the system automatically configures the surround sound.

Picture zoom

While a DVD or Video CD/Super VCD is playing, you can zoom in on any part of the picture at up to 4x magnification for a closer look. See *Zooming the screen* on page 48.

MP3 compatibility

This system is compatible with CD-R, CD-RW and CD-ROM discs that contain MP3 audio tracks. See also *Compressed audio compatibility* on page 10.

Graphical on-screen displays

Setting up and using your DVD home theater system is made very easy using the graphical on-screen displays.

Energy saving design

This system is designed to use 0.55 W of power when in standby mode.

**1 Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.*

**2 "DTS" and "DTS Digital Surround" are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.*

Introduction to home theater

You are probably used to using stereo equipment to listen to music, but may not be used to home theater systems that give you many more options (such as surround sound) when listening to soundtracks.

Home theater refers to the use of multiple audio tracks to create a surround sound effect, making you feel like you're in the middle of the action or concert. The surround sound you get from a home theater system depends not only on the speakers you have set up in your room, but also on the source and the sound settings of the system.

DVD-Video has become the basic source material for home theater due to its size, quality, and ease of use. Depending on the DVD, you can have up to six different audio tracks coming from one disc, all of them being sent to different speakers in your system. This is what creates a surround sound effect and gives you the feeling of 'being there'.

This system will automatically decode Dolby Digital, DTS, or Dolby Surround DVD-Video discs, according to your speaker setup. In most cases, you won't have to make changes for realistic surround sound, but other possibilities (like listening to a CD with multi-channel surround sound) are explained in *Home theater sound* on page 30.

General disc compatibility

This system was designed and engineered to be compatible with software bearing one or more of the following logos:

DVD-Audio DVD-Video DVD-R DVD-RW

Audio CD Video CD CD-R CD-RW

Super Audio CD

Fujicolor CD

- KODAK Picture CD
- *is a trademark of Fuji Photo Film Co. Ltd.*

This player supports the IEC's Super VCD standard. Compared to the Video CD standard, Super VCD offers superior picture quality, and allows two stereo soundtracks to be recorded. Super VCD also supports the widescreen size.

Super Video CD (Super VCD)

Other formats, including but not limited to the following, are not playable in this system:

DVD-RAM / DVD-ROM / CD-ROM*

* *Except those that contain MP3 or JPEG. See also Compressed audio compatibility and JPEG file compatibility below.*

DVD-R/RW and CD-R/RW discs (Audio CDs and Video CDs) recorded using a DVD recorder, CD recorder or personal computer may not be playable on this system. This may be caused by a number of possibilities, including but not limited to: the type of disc used; the type of recording; damage, dirt or condensation on either the disc or the player's pick-up lens. See below for notes about particular software and formats.

CD-R/RW compatibility

- This system will play CD-R and CD-RW discs recorded in CD Audio or Video CD format, or as a CD-ROM containing MP3 or JPEG files. However, any other content may cause the disc not to play, or create noise/distortion in the output.
- This system cannot record CD-R or CD-RW discs.
- Unfinalized CD-R/RW discs recorded as CD Audio can be played, but the full Table of Contents (playing time, etc.) will not be displayed.

DVD-R/RW compatibility

- This unit will play DVD-R/RW discs recorded using the DVD-Video format that have been finalized using a DVD-recorder.
- This unit will play DVD-RW discs recorded using the Video Recording (VR) format.
- **DVD-RW** shows in the display when a VR format DVD-RW disc is loading.
- When playing a VR format DVD-RW discs that was edited on a DVD recorder, the screen may go momentarily black at edited points and/or you may see scenes from immediately before the edited point.
- This unit cannot record DVD-R/RW discs.
- Unfinalized DVD-R/RW discs cannot be played in this player.

PC-created disc compatibility

- If you record a disc using a personal computer, even if it is recorded in a "compatible format" as listed above, there will be cases in which the disc may not be playable in this machine due to the setting of the application software used to create the disc. In these particular instances, check with the software publisher for more detailed information.
- Check the DVD-R/RW or CD-R/RW software disc boxes for additional compatibility information.

Compressed audio compatibility

- This unit will play CD-ROM, CD-R, and CD-RW discs containing files saved in the MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 (MP3) format with a sampling rate of 32, 44.1 or 48kHz. Incompatible files will not play and the message **Can't play this format** will be displayed (**No Play** in the Display unit).
- Fixed bit-rate MP3 files are recommended. Variable bit-rate (VBR) MP3 files are playable, but playing time may not be shown correctly.
- The CD-ROM used to compile your MP3 files must be ISO 9660 Level 1 or 2 compliant. CD physical format: Mode1, Mode2 XA Form1. Romeo and Joliet file systems are both compatible with this player.
- Use CD-R or CD-RW media for recording your files. The disc must be finalized (i.e. the session must be closed) in order to play in this unit. This player is not compatible with multi-session discs. Only the first session of a multi-session disc will be recognized.
- This player only plays tracks that are named with the file extension .mp3 or .MP3.

- When naming MP3 files, add the corresponding file name extension (.mp3). Files are played according to the file extension. To prevent noise and malfunctions, do not use these extensions for other kinds of files.
- This player can recognize up to 999 files (MP3/JPEG) and up to 499 folders. If a disc exceeds these limits, only files and folders up to these limits will be playable. Files and folders are read/ displayed in alphabetical order. Note that if the file structure is very complex, you may not be able to read/play all files on the disc.
- Folder and track names (excluding the file extension) are displayed.
- There are many different recording bit-rates available to encode MP3 files. This unit was designed to be compatible with all of them. Audio encoded at 128Kbps should sound close to regular CD Audio quality. This player will play lower bit-rate files, but please note that the sound quality becomes noticeably worse at lower bit-rates.

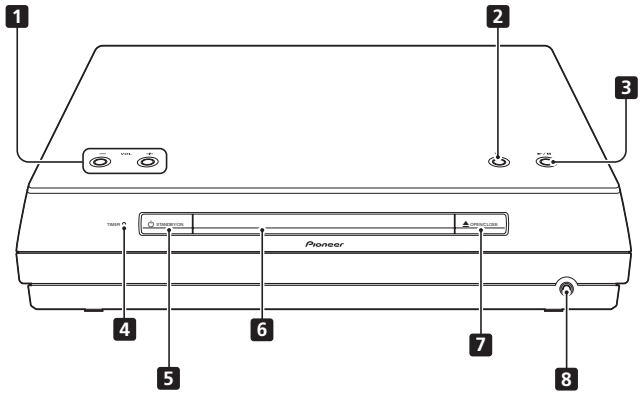
JPEG file compatibility

- Baseline JPEG and EXIF 2.1* still image files up to 8 mega-pixels are supported (maximum vertical and horizontal resolution is 5120 pixels). (**File format used by digital still cameras*)
- The CD-ROM used to compile your JPEG files must be ISO 9660 Level 1 or 2 compliant. CD physical format: Mode1, Mode2 XA Form1. Romeo and Joliet file systems are both compatible with this player.
- This player only displays files that are named with the file extension .jpg or .JPG.

Chapter 2

Controls and displays

Front panel



1 VOLUME buttons
Use to adjust the volume.

2 ■
Press to stop playback.

3 ►/II
Press to switch to the **DVD/CD** function. Also press to start/pause/resume playback.

4 Timer indicator
Lights when the wake-up timer is set (page 54).

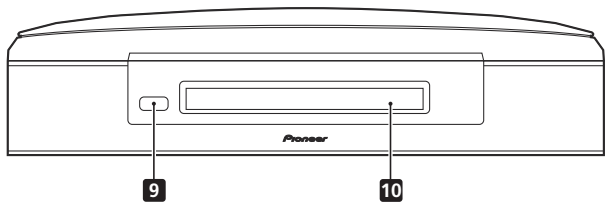
5 ⏻ STANDBY/ON
Press to switch the system on or into standby.

6 Disc tray

7 ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE
Press to open/close the disc tray.

8 PHONES jack
Headphone jack.

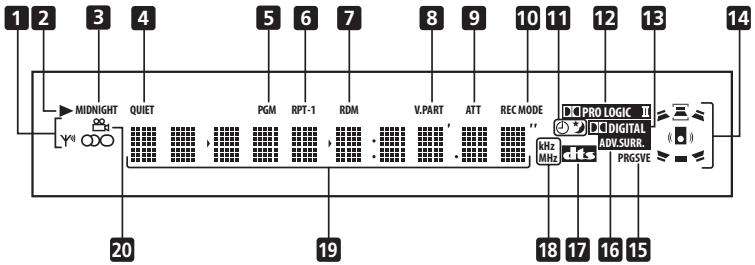
Display unit



9 Remote sensor

10 Display
See *Display* on page 13 for detailed information.

Display



1 Tuner indicators

Lights when a broadcast is being received.

Lights when a stereo FM broadcast is being received in auto stereo mode.

Lights when FM mono reception is selected.

2 ►
Lights when a disc is playing.

3 MIDNIGHT
Lights when the Midnight mode is selected (page 34).

4 QUIET
Lights when the Quiet mode is selected (page 34).

5 PGM
Lights when a program list has been programmed (page 43).

6 RPT and RPT-1
RPT lights during repeat play. **RPT-1** lights during repeat one-track play (page 40).

7 RDM
Lights during random play (page 42).

8 V.PART
Light when playing a video part of a DVD disc.

9 ATT
Lights when the input attenuator is active for the currently selected analog input (page 73).

10 REC MODE
Lights when Rec Mode is active (page 74).

11 Timer indicators

Lights when the wake-up timer is set (page 54).

Lights when the sleep timer is active (page 56).

12 PRO LOGIC II
Lights during Dolby Pro Logic decoding (page 30).

13 DIGITAL
Lights during playback of a Dolby Digital source (page 30).

14 Speaker indicators
These show which speakers are being used to output the current source. The illustrations below show some example displays.

5.1 channel surround sound

Stereo (2.1 channel) sound

3.1 channel sound with Dialogue enhancement on the center channel

5.1 channel surround sound with Virtual Surround Back mode active

15 PRGSVE
Lights when progressive scan video output is selected (page 64).

16 ADV.SURR.
Lights when one of the Advanced Surround listening modes is selected (page 32).

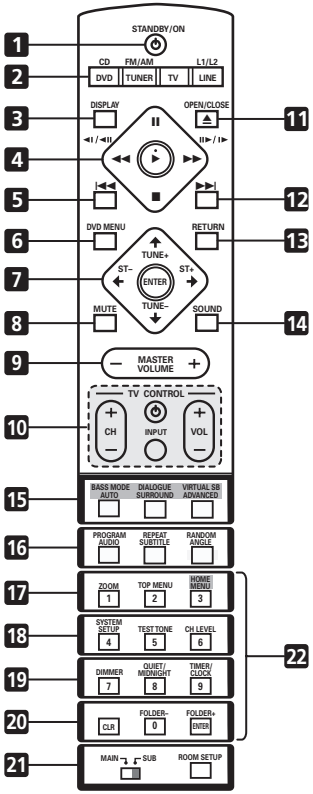
17 DTS
Lights during playback of a DTS source (page 30).

18 kHz / MHz
Indicates the unit of the frequency shown in the character display (**kHz** for AM, **MHz** for FM).

19 Character display

20
Lights during multi-angle scenes on a DVD disc (page 49).

Remote control



Important

- Functions printed in green on the remote control are accessed by switching the **MAIN**/**SUB** switch to **SUB**.

1 ⏻ STANDBY/ON
Press to switch the system on or into standby.

2 Function select buttons
Press to select the source you want to listen to (**DVD (CD)**. **TUNER**, **TV**, **LINE**)

3 DISPLAY
Press to display/change disc information shown on-screen (page 49).

4 Disc playback controls

►
Press to start or resume playback.

◄◄ and ◄I/◄II
Use for reverse slow motion playback, frame reverse and reverse scanning.

►► and II►/I►
Use for forward slow motion playback, frame advance and forward scanning.

II
Press to pause playback; press again to restart.

■
Press to stop playback.

5 I◄◄
Press to jump to the beginning of the current chapter/track, then to previous chapters/ tracks.

6 DVD MENU
Press to display a DVD disc menu, or the Disc Navigator if a VR format DVD-RW, CD, Video CD/Super VCD, MP3 or JPEG disc is loaded.

7 Cursor buttons, ENTER and tuning buttons

Cursor buttons
Use the cursor buttons (↑/↓/←/→) to navigate on-screen displays and menus.

ENTER
Press to select an option or execute a command.

TUNE +/–
Use to tune the radio.

ST +/–
Use to select station presets when listening to the radio.

8 MUTE
Press to mute all sound from the speakers and headphones (press again to cancel) (page 36).

9 MASTER VOLUME
Use to adjust the volume.

10 TV CONTROL (page 20)

⏻
Press to switch the TV on or into standby.

INPUT
Press to switch the TV input.

CH +/–
Use to select channels on the TV.

VOL +/–
Use to adjust the volume on the TV.

11 ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE
Press to open/close the disc tray.

12 ⏭
Press to jump to the next chapter/track.

13 RETURN
Press to return to a previous menu screen.

14 SOUND
Press to access the sound menu, from which you can adjust the DSP effect level, bass and treble, etc.

15 Surround sound mode/sound enhancement buttons

(In MAIN)

AUTO
Press to select the default decoding for the current source (page 30).

SURROUND
Use to select a Surround mode (page 30).

ADVANCED
Use to select an Advanced Surround (page 32).

(In SUB)

BASS MODE
Use to select a Bass Mode (page 35).

DIALOGUE
Use to select a Dialogue mode (page 33).

VIRTUAL SB
Press to switch the Virtual Surround Back speaker effect on/off (page 34).

16 DVD/CD buttons

(In MAIN)

AUDIO
Press to select an audio channel or language (page 47).

SUBTITLE
Press to display/change the DVD subtitle display (page 47).

ANGLE
Press to change camera angle during DVD multi-angle scene playback (page 49).

(In SUB)

PROGRAM
Use to program/play a program list (page 43).

REPEAT
Use to select a repeat play mode (page 40).

RANDOM
Use to select a random play mode (page 42).

17 (In SUB)

ZOOM
Press to change the screen zoom level (page 48).

TOP MENU
Use to display the top menu of a DVD disc in the play position (this may be the same as pressing **DVD MENU**).

HOME MENU
Press to display (or exit) the on-screen menu for Initial Settings, Play Mode functions, etc.

18 (In SUB)

SYSTEM SETUP
Use to make various system and surround sound settings (page 57).

TEST TONE
Use to output the test tone (for speaker setup) (page 59).

CH LEVEL
Use to adjust the speaker level (page 59).

19 (In SUB)

DIMMER
Press to dim or brighten the display.

QUIET/MIDNIGHT
Use to select the Quiet and Midnight modes (page 34).

TIMER/CLOCK
Press to display the clock and to access the timer menu (page 19 and page 54).

20 (In MAIN)

CLR
Press to clear an entry.

ENTER
Selects menu options, etc. (works exactly the same as the **ENTER** button in **7** above).

(In SUB)

FOLDER –
Press to jump to previous folders.

FOLDER +
Press to jump to the next folder.

21 MAIN / SUB
Change from **MAIN** to **SUB** to access functions printed in green.

(In MAIN)

ROOM SETUP
Press to start Room Setup (page 20).

22 (In MAIN)

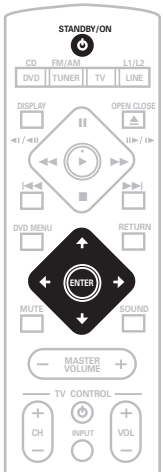
Number buttons
Use the number buttons for selecting titles/chapters/tracks from a disc directly.

Chapter 3
Getting started

Switching on and setting up

After making sure everything is connected up properly, you're ready to switch on. The first thing to do is to tell the system what kind of TV you're using, standard or widescreen.

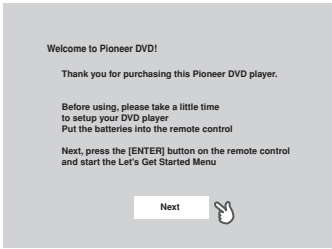
After that you can set up the surround sound for your room, and set the clock so that you can use the timer features.



1 Press ⏻ STANDBY/ON (on the remote or on the front panel) to switch the system on.

Also make sure that your TV is switched on and that the video input is set to this system.

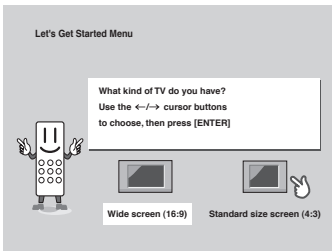
You should see the welcome screen displayed.


Welcome to Pioneer DVD!
Thank you for purchasing this Pioneer DVD player.
Before using, please take a little time
to setup your DVD player
Put the batteries into the remote control
Next, press the [ENTER] button on the remote control
and start the Let's Get Started Menu
Next

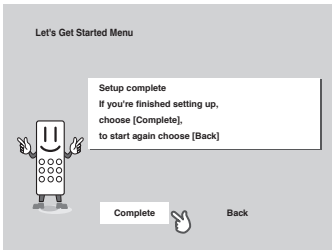
2 Press ENTER to move on to the next screen.

3 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select either 'Wide screen (16:9)' or 'Standard size screen (4:3)' according to the kind of TV you have, then press ENTER.

See also *Screen sizes and disc formats* on page 87 if you're not sure which one to choose.


Let's Get Started Menu
What kind of TV do you have?
Use the ←/→ cursor buttons
to choose, then press [ENTER]
Wide screen (16:9)
Standard size screen (4:3)

4 Press ENTER again to finish setting up.



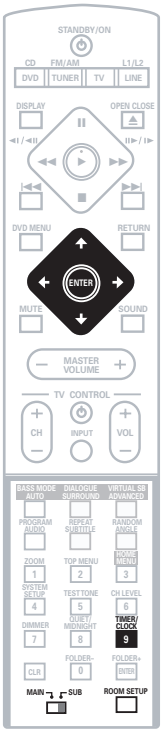
- Use the ➡ (cursor right) button to select **Back** then press **ENTER** if you want to go back and change the setting you just made.

Tip

- You can also use the function buttons (**DVD/CD**, **TUNER**, etc.) or the ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE** button to switch the system on from standby.

Setting the clock

Setting the clock allows you to use the timer features.



1 Press TIMER/CLOCK.

- If you are adjusting the clock, rather then setting it for the first time, press **TIMER/CLOCK** again.

2 If 'Clock ADJ?' isn't already showing in the display, press ⬅ or ➡ (cursor left or right) until you see it.

3 Press ENTER.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to set the hour.

5 Press ENTER.

6 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to set the minute.

7 Press ENTER to confirm.
The display flashes to indicate the clock is set.

Tip

- Press **TIMER/CLOCK** anytime to display the clock.

Note

- If you unplug the system from the wall outlet, or there is a power outage, you will need to set the clock again.

Setting up the remote to control your TV

You can set up the supplied remote to control your TV using the **TV CONTROL** buttons.

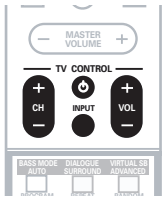
1 Switch on your TV.

2 Find the name of the manufacturer of your TV in the Preset code list on page 89
Next to each manufacturer is one or more three digit codes. These tell the remote what kind of TV you have.

If the name of the manufacturer of your TV does not appear in the table, you won't be able to set up this remote to control your TV.

3 Point the remote at your TV, hold down the CLR button, then enter the three digit code for your TV.
The remote transmits an on/off signal to the TV. If you've entered the correct code, your TV should switch off.

If your TV doesn't turn off, repeat the procedure using the next code in the list until your TV switches off successfully. Once set, you can then use the individual TV controls shown below.



Button	What it does
⏻	Switches your TV on or into standby.
CH +/–	Changes the TV channel.
VOL +/–	Adjusts the TV volume.
INPUT	Switches the TV's input between the built in TV tuner and an external video source.

Note

- The default setting is for a Pioneer TV.

Using the Room Setup

Before using your system to enjoy surround sound playback, we recommend you spend a few minutes using the Room Setup. This is a quick and easy way to get good surround sound for your room.

Depending on the distance of the surround speakers from your main listening position, choose between **S** (small), **M** (medium), or **L** (large) room, then depending on your seating position relative to the front and surround speakers, choose **Fwd** (forward), **Mid** (middle), or **Back**.

1 If the system isn't already on, press ⏻ STANDBY/ON to switch it on.

2 Press ROOM SETUP.

- If you have previously set up the room type and seating position, the display will show the current room settings.

3 Press ENTER.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select a room type then press ENTER.

Choose one of the following depending on your room size:

- **S** – Smaller than average room
- **M** – Average room
- **L** – Larger than average room

5 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select a seating position setting, then press ENTER.

Choose one of the following depending on where your main listening position is:

- **Fwd** – If you are nearer to the front speakers than the surround speakers
- **Mid** – If you are equal distance from the front and surround speakers
- **Back** – If you are nearer to the surround speakers than the front speakers

Note

- The Room Setup automatically sets up both channel level and speaker distance. If you have already set the channel levels manually (see page 59) or speaker distance settings (see page 58), you will see **Room Set?** in the display when you first press the **ROOM SETUP** button.
- Using the Room Setup will overwrite any previous settings you had for channel level and speaker distance.
- For a more detailed surround sound setup, see *Setting up surround sound* on page 57.

Using the on-screen displays

For ease of use, this system makes extensive use of graphical on-screen displays (OSDs). You should get used to the way these work as you'll need to use them when setting up the system, using some of the playback features, such as program play, and when making more advanced settings for audio and video.

All the screens are navigated in basically the same way, using the cursor buttons (⬆, ⬇, ⬅, ➡) to change the highlighted item and pressing **ENTER** to select it.

Important

- Throughout this manual, 'Select' means use the cursor buttons to highlight an item on-screen, then press **ENTER**.

Button	What it does
HOME MENU	Displays/exits the on-screen display
←↑↓→	Changes the highlighted menu item
ENTER	Selects the highlighted menu item (both **ENTER** buttons work in exactly the same way)
RETURN	Returns to the main menu without saving changes

Tip

- The button guide at the bottom of every OSD screen shows you which buttons you'll need to use for that screen.

Playing discs

The basic playback controls for playing DVD, CD, SACD, Video CD/Super VCD and MP3 discs are covered here. Further functions are detailed in the chapter 5.

Important

Throughout this manual, the term 'DVD' means any kind of DVD disc (DVD-Video, DVD-Audio or DVD-R/RW).

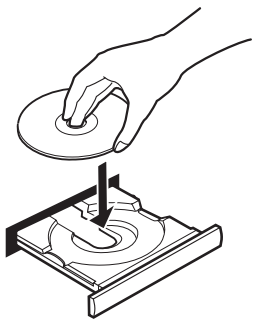
1 If the player isn't already on, press ⏻ STANDBY/ON to switch it on.

If you're playing a DVD or Video CD/Super VCD also turn on your TV and make sure that it is set to the correct video input.

2 Press ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE to open the disc tray.

3 Load a disc.

Load a disc with the label side facing up, using the disc tray guide to align the disc (if you're loading a double-sided DVD disc, load it with the side you want to play face down).



4 Press ► (play) to start playback.

If you're playing a DVD or Video CD/Super VCD, a menu may appear. See *DVD disc menus* on page 25 and *Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus* on page 26 for how to navigate these.

If you're playing an MP3 disc, it may take a few seconds before playback starts, depending on the complexity of the file structure on the disc.

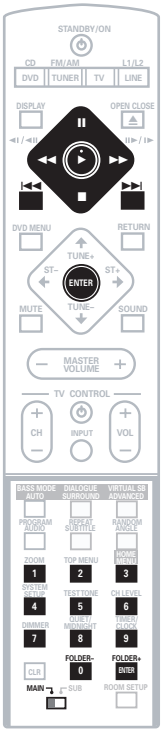
If you loaded a CD/CD-R/RW containing JPEGs, a slideshow will start. See *Viewing JPEG discs* on page 52 for more on playing these discs.

- See also *PhotoViewer* on page 71 if the disc contains both MP3 audio files and JPEG picture files.

5 Use the MASTER VOLUME – / + button (or the top panel VOLUME buttons) to adjust the volume.

Basic playback controls

The table below shows the basic controls on the remote for playing discs. You can find other playback features in the chapter 5.



Button	What it does
►	Starts playback. *DVD and Video CD:* If the display shows **Resume** or **Last Mem** playback starts from the resume or last memory point (see also *Resume and Last Memory* below.)

Button	What it does
❚❚	Pauses a disc that's playing, or restarts a paused disc.
■	Stops playback. *DVD and Video CD:* The display shows **Resume**. Press ■ again if you want to cancel the resume function. (See also *Resume and Last Memory* below.)
◄◄	Press to start fast reverse scanning. Press ► (play) to resume normal playback.
►►	Press to start fast forward scanning. Press ► (play) to resume normal playback.
⏮	Skips to the start of the current track or chapter, then to previous tracks/chapters.
⏭	Skips to the next track or chapter.
FOLDER +/– (SUB)	Skips to the next/previous folder when playing a JPEG or MP3 disc.
Numbers	Use to enter a title/track/group/chapter number. Press **ENTER** to select (or wait a few seconds). • If the disc is stopped, playback starts from the selected title/group (for DVD-Video/DVD-Audio) or track number (for SACD/CD/Video CD/Super VCD/MP3). • If the disc is playing, playback jumps to the start of the selected chapter or track (within the current group for DVD-Audio).

Note

- You may find with some DVD discs that some playback controls don't work in certain parts of the disc. This is not a malfunction.
- Track skip and number buttons for track selection do not work with unfinalized CD-R/RW discs.

Using the top panel controls

The ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE**, ►/❚❚ and ■ (stop) buttons on the top panel work the same way as the remote control equivalents.

Resume and Last Memory

When you stop playback of a DVD or Video CD disc, **Resume** is shown in the display indicating that you can resume playback again from that point.

If the disc tray is not opened, the next time you start playback the display shows **Resume** and playback resumes from the resume point.

For DVD discs only: If you take the disc out of the player, the play position is stored in memory. When you load the disc next time, the display shows **Last Mem** and you can resume playback (this works for up to five discs).

If you want to clear the resume/last memory point, press ■ (stop) while **Resume** or **Last Mem** is displayed.

Note

- When a Video CD is loaded, the Resume point is lost if the system is switched off, or switched to a function other than **DVD (CD)**.
- For the Last Memory function to work, you must press ■ (stop) to stop playback before opening the disc tray.

- Resume and Last Memory are not available with DVD-Audio discs.
- The Last Memory function doesn't work with VR format DVD-RW discs.
- With MP3 format discs, playback does not resume. Instead, playback begins of the first track of the folder containing the file that was playing when playback was stopped.

FAQ

- *After I load a DVD disc, it ejects automatically after a few seconds!*

  Most likely, the disc is the wrong region for your system. The region number should be printed on the disc; check it against the region number of the system (which you can find on the rear panel). See also *DVD Video regions* on page 78.

  If the region number is OK, it may be that the disc is damaged or dirty. Clean the disc and look for signs of damage. See also *Using and taking care of discs* on page 78.
- *Why won't the disc I loaded play?*

  First check that you loaded the disc the right way up (label side up), and that it's clean and not damaged. See *Using and taking care of discs* on page 78 for information on cleaning discs.

  If a disc loaded correctly won't play, it's probably an incompatible format or disc type, such as DVD-ROM. See *General disc compatibility* on page 9 for more on disc compatibility.
- *I have a widescreen TV so why are there black bars at the top and bottom of the screen when I play some discs?*

  Some movie formats are such that even when played on a widescreen TV, black bars are necessary at the top and bottom of the screen. This is not a malfunction.
- *I have a standard (4:3) TV and set the system to show widescreen DVDs in pan & scan format, so why do I still get black bars top and bottom with some discs?*

  Some discs override the display preferences of the system, so even if you have **4:3 (Pan & Scan)** selected, those discs will still be shown in letterbox format. This is not a malfunction.
- *Why can't I hear DVD-Audio and SACD audio through the digital outputs?*

  DVD-Audio and SACD audio is only available through the analog outputs. This is not a malfunction.
- *My DVD-Audio disc starts playing, but then suddenly stops!*

  The disc may have been illegally copied.

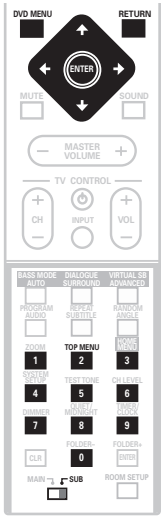
DVD disc menus

Many DVD-Video and DVD-Audio discs contain menus from which you can select what you want to watch or listen to. They may give access to additional features, such as subtitle and audio language selection, or special features such as slideshows. See the disc packaging for details.

Sometimes DVD menus are displayed automatically when you start playback; others only appear when you press **DVD MENU** or **TOP MENU**.

Important

- Some DVD-Audio discs feature a bonus group. To access this group you have to input a password which you can find on the disc packaging. See page 69 for more information.

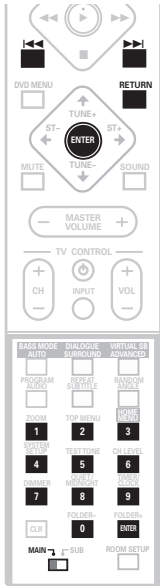


Button	What it does
TOP MENU	Displays the 'top menu' of a DVD disc—this varies with the disc.
DVD MENU	Displays a DVD disc menu—this varies with the disc and may be the same as the 'top menu'.
←↑↓→	Moves the cursor around the screen.
ENTER	Selects the current menu option.
RETURN	Returns to the previously displayed menu screen. On some DVD-Audio discs featuring browsable pictures, press to display the browser screen.
Numbers (MAIN)	Highlights a numbered menu option (some discs only). Press **ENTER** to select (or wait a few seconds).

Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus

Some Video CD/Super VCDs have menus from which you can choose what you want to watch. These are called PBC (Playback control) menus.

You can play a PBC Video CD/Super VCD without having to navigate the PBC menu by pressing ■ (stop) then starting playback using a number button to select a track, rather than ► (play) (or ►/❚❚ on the top panel).



Button	What it does
RETURN	Displays the PBC menu.
Numbers	Selects a numbered menu option.
⏮	Displays the previous menu page (if there is one).
⏭	Displays the next menu page (if there is one).
ENTER	Press to select highlighted menu option.

Listening to the radio

The tuner can receive both FM and AM broadcasts, and lets you memorize your favorite stations so you don't have to manually tune in every time you want to listen.

1 If the system isn't already on, press ⏻ STANDBY/ON to switch on.

2 Press TUNER to switch to the tuner, then press repeatedly to select the AM or FM band.

The display indicates the tuner band and the frequency.

3 Tune to a frequency.

There are three tuning modes—manual, auto, and high-speed:

- **Manual tuning**: Press **TUNE +/–** repeatedly to change the displayed frequency.
- **Auto tuning**: Press and hold **TUNE +/–** until the frequency display starts to move, then release. The tuner will stop on the next station it finds. Repeat to search for other stations.
- **High-speed tuning**: Press and hold **TUNE +/–** until the frequency display starts to move rapidly. Keep the button held down until you reach the frequency you want. If necessary, fine tune the frequency using the manual tuning method.

Improving poor FM reception

If you're listening to an FM station in stereo but the reception is weak, you can improve the sound quality by switching to mono.

1 Tune to an FM radio station.

2 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

3 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to choose 'FM Mode?' then press ENTER.

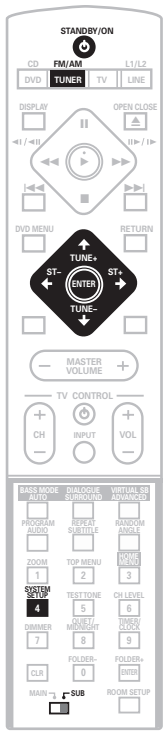
4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select 'FM Mono' then press ENTER.

The mono indicator (○) lights when the tuner is in mono reception mode.

Select **FM Auto** above to switch back to auto-stereo mode (the stereo indicator (○○) lights when receiving a stereo broadcast).

Memorizing stations

You can save up to 30 station presets so that you always have easy access to your favorite stations without having to tune in manually each time.



1 Tune to an AM or FM radio station.

For the FM band, select mono or auto-stereo reception as necessary. This setting is saved along with the preset.

2 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

3 Use the ←/→ (cursor left/right) buttons to choose 'St. Memory?' then press ENTER.

4 Use the ↑/↓ (cursor up/down) buttons to select the station preset you want.
There are 30 preset locations; each can store one station preset.

5 Press ENTER to save the station preset.

Note

- If the system is unplugged from the power supply completely, saved stations will remain for several days, after which you'll have to save them again.

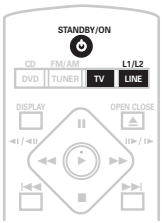
Listening to station presets

1 Make sure the TUNER function is selected.

2 Use the ST +/– buttons to select a station preset.

Listening to other sources

You can connect up to four external sources (TV, satellite receiver, etc.) to this system, including one digital source. See also *Connecting auxiliary components* on page 72.



1 If the system isn't already on, press ⏻ STANDBY/ON to switch on.
Also make sure that the external source (TV, satellite receiver, etc.) is switched on.

2 Select the source you want to listen to.
- Press **TV** to select the **TV** input, or use the **LINE** (**L1/L2**) button to select the **LINE 1 ANA, LINE1 DIG** or **LINE 2 ANA** input.

3 If necessary, start playback of the external source.

Chapter 4

Home theater sound

Using this system you can enjoy listening to sources, analog or digital, in either stereo or surround sound.

Auto listening mode

The Auto listening mode is the simplest way to listen to any source as it was mastered: the output from the speakers mirrors the channels in the source material.

- **Press AUTO to select the 'Auto' listening mode.**

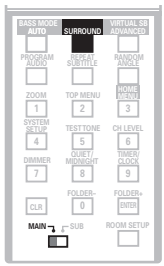
If the source is Dolby Digital or DTS, the **DIGITAL** or **DTS** indicator on the display unit lights.

Note

- Any previously active Dolby Pro Logic or Advanced Surround mode is canceled when Auto listening mode is selected.

Listening in surround sound

You can listen to any source—stereo or multichannel, analog or digital—in surround sound. Surround sound is generated from stereo sources (except SACD and DVD-Audio) using one of the Dolby Pro Logic decoding modes.



- **Press SURROUND repeatedly to select a listening mode (or press SURROUND then use the ↑/↓ (cursor up/down) buttons).**

The listening mode choices that appear in the display will vary according to the type of source that's playing.

- **Auto** – Auto listening mode (see above)
- **Dolby Digital** / **DTS** – Dolby Digital or DTS decoding (depending on the source). For a multichannel source, this will be the same as **Auto**.
- **Pro Logic** – 4.1 channel surround sound for use with any two-channel source
- **PL II Movie** – Pro Logic II 5.1 channel surround sound, especially suited to movie sources, for use with any two-channel source

- **PL II Music** – Pro Logic II 5.1 channel surround sound, especially suited to music sources, for use with any two-channel source (see also *Dolby Pro Logic II Music settings* below)
- **Stereo** – See *Listening in stereo* below

Tip

- See also *Using the Advanced Surround effects* on page 32, for further stereo and surround playback options.

Note

- You can't use the Surround modes with SACD, DVD-Audio and 96 kHz PCM sources.
- When headphones are connected, only the **Stereo** option is available.
- When listening in **Dolby Digital** / **DTS** mode, two-channel material will automatically be played in surround sound using Dolby Pro Logic decoding.
- Dolby Digital / DTS sources that use only the center channel cannot be played back in surround sound.

Dolby Pro Logic II Music settings

When listening in Dolby Pro Logic II Music mode, there are three further parameters you can adjust: Center Width, Dimension, and Panorama.

Default Settings:

C Width: **3**

Dimen.: **0**

Pnrm.: **Off**

1 With Dolby Pro Logic II Music mode active, press SOUND.

2 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'C Width', 'Dimen.' or 'Pnrm.'

- **C Width** (Center Width): Makes the center channel wider (higher settings) or narrower (lower settings)
- **Dimen.** (Dimension): Makes the sound more distant (minus settings), or more forward (positive settings)
- **Pnrm.** (Panorama): Creates more spacious surround sound

3 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to adjust the setting.

Center Width is adjustable between **0** and **7**; Dimension between **–3** and **+3**. Panorama is **On** or **Off**.

4 Press ENTER to confirm.

Listening in stereo

You can listen to any source—stereo or multichannel, analog or digital—in stereo. When playing a multichannel source, stereo sound is created by downmixing all channels to the front left/right speakers and the subwooofer.

- **Press SURROUND repeatedly until 'Stereo' shows in the display.**

Any active Advanced Surround mode is canceled.

Tip

- See also *Using the Advanced Surround effects* below, for further stereo and surround playback options.

Listening with headphones

When headphones are connected, only the **Stereo** (default) and **Phones Surround** (virtual surround sound for headphones) modes are available.

- **With headphones connected, press ADVANCED to select 'Phones Surround' or SURROUND to select 'Stereo'**.

Using the Advanced Surround effects

Advanced Surround effects can be used with multichannel or stereo sources for a variety of additional surround sound effects.

- **Press ADVANCED to select an Advanced Surround mode (or press ADVANCED then use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) bottons).**

Press repeatedly to select from:

- **Adv. Music** – Gives a concert hall-type sound
- **Adv. Movie** – Gives a movie theater-type sound
- **Expanded** – Creates an extra wide stereo field
- **TV Surr.** – Designed for mono or stereo TV broadcasts and other sources

- **Sports** – Designed for sports and other programs based on commentary
- **Game** – Creates surround sound from video game sources
- **ExPwrSurr.** (Extra Power Surround) – Gives additional energy and width to stereo sources
- **Virtual** – Creates the impression of surround sound from just the front speakers
- **5ch Stereo** – Designed to give powerful surround sound to stereo music sources

Note

- You can't use the Advanced Surround modes with SACD, DVD-Audio and 96 kHz PCM sources.
- You can use any of the above Advanced Surround modes with any type of source. The descriptions are given only as a guide.
- When headphones are connected, only the **Phones Surround** option is available.

Adjusting the Advanced Surround effect level

You can emphasize or reduce the effect of the Advanced Surround modes as you like. For each Advanced Surround mode you can set the effect level independently.

1 With one of the Advanced Surround modes active, press SOUND.

2 Use the ←/→ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Effect'.

3 Use the ↑/↓ (cursor up/down) buttons to adjust the effect level.
The effect level can be adjusted from **10** (min) to **90** (max).

4 Press ENTER to confirm.

Enhancing dialogue

- Default setting: **Dialog Off**

The Dialogue Enhancement feature is designed to make the dialog stand out from other background sounds in a TV or movie soundtrack.

- **Press DIALOGUE to select the amount dialog enhancement.**

Press repeatedly to select from:

- **Dialog Off** – No dialog enhancement
- **Dialog Mid** – Moderate dialog enhancement
- **Dialog Max** – Strong dialog enhancement

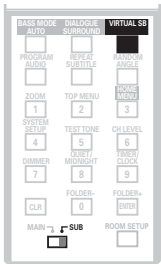
Note

- You can't use Dialog Enhancement with SACD, DVD-Audio and 96 kHz PCM sources.

Listening with a virtual surround back speaker

- Default setting: **Vir. SB Off**

The Virtual Surround Back feature can be used when listening in surround sound to simulate an added surround back channel. In a real theater the surround back speaker would be directly behind you, creating more cohesive and realistic surround sound.



• Press VIRTUAL SB repeatedly to switch between 'Vir. SB On' and 'Vir. SB Off'.

Note

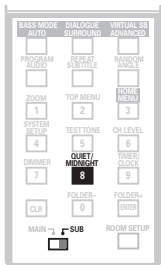
- You can't use Virtual Surround Back when listening in **Stereo** or **Virtual** listening modes.
- You can't use Virtual Surround Back when headphones are connected.
- If there is no surround channel, Virtual Surround Back has no effect.
- You can't use the Virtual Surround Back effect with SACD, DVD-Audio and 96 kHz PCM sources.

Using Quiet and Midnight listening modes

- Default setting: **Off**

The Quiet listening feature reduces excessive bass or treble in a sound source. You can use this feature if the music is a little bit harsh and you would like a smoother sound.

The Midnight listening feature allows you to hear effective surround sound of movies at low volume levels. The effect automatically adjusts according to the volume at which you're listening.



• Press QUIET/MIDNIGHT repeatedly to switch between 'Quiet', 'Midnight' and 'Off'.

Note

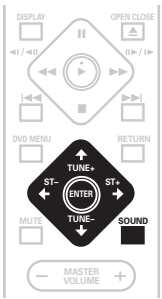
When the headphones are connected, you can't set Quiet/Midnight in the following cases:

- When an SACD or DVD-Audio disc is loaded.

Adjusting the bass and treble

- Default setting: Treble: **0**, Bass: **0**

Use the bass and treble controls to adjust the overall tone. Bass and treble adjustment is not possible when the Quiet or Midnight modes are active.



1 Press SOUND.

2 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Bass' or 'Treble'.

3 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to adjust the sound.

The bass and treble can be adjusted from **–3** to **+3**.

4 Press ENTER to confirm.

Note

When the headphones are connected, you can't adjust treble/bass in the following cases:

- When Recording Mode is ON
- When an SACD or DVD-Audio disc is loaded.

Boosting the bass level

There are three bass modes you can use to enhance the bass in a source.

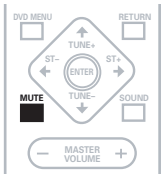
- **Press BASS MODE repeatedly to choose an option that fits the source you're listening to.**
  - **Music** – Can be used with music to give a deeper bass sound
  - **Cinema** – Good for action movies or movies with lots of sound effects
  - **P. Bass** – Can be used with music sources to bring the beat of the music (or soundtrack) to the forefront
  - **Off**

Note

- You can't use the bass mode with SACD and DVD-Audio sources.
- You can't use the bass mode when the headphones are connected.

Muting the sound

Use the **MUTE** button if you need to momentarily turn off all sound from the speakers.



- **Press MUTE to mute the volume.**

To cancel, adjust the volume or press **MUTE** again.

English

Chapter 5
Playing discs

Introduction

Most of the features described in this chapter make use of on-screen displays. For an explanation of how to navigate these, see *Using the on-screen displays* on page 21.

Many of the functions covered in this chapter apply to DVD and SACD discs, Video CD/Super VCDs, CDs and MP3/JPEG discs, although the exact operation of some varies slightly with the kind of disc loaded.

Some DVD discs restrict the use of some functions (random or repeat, for example). This is not a malfunction.

When playing Video CD/Super VCDs, some of the functions are not available during PBC playback. If you want to use them, start the disc playing using a number button to select a track.

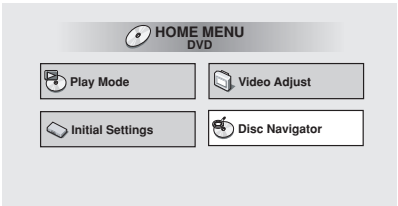
Remember

- To access functions printed in green on the remote, move the slider switch from **MAIN** to **SUB**.

Using the Disc Navigator to browse the contents of a disc

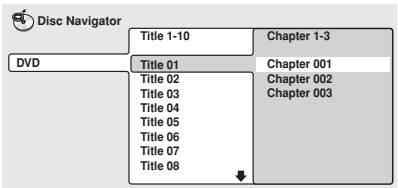
Use the Disc Navigator to browse through the contents of a disc to find the part you want to play. You can use the Disc Navigator when a disc is playing or stopped.

1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Disc Navigator' from the on-screen display.
Alternatively, if a VR format DVD-RW, CD, Video CD/Super VCD or MP3/JPEG disc is loaded, you can press **DVD MENU**, which takes you straight to the Disc Navigator screen.

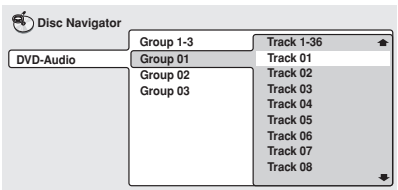


2 Select what you want to play.
Depending on the type of disc you have loaded, the Disc Navigator looks slightly different.

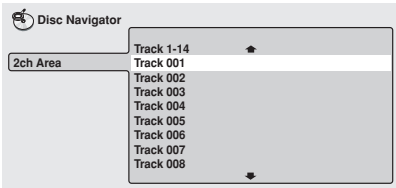
The screen for DVD-Video discs shows the titles on the left and the chapters on the right. Select a title, or a chapter within a title.



For DVD-Audio, select a group or a track within a group.

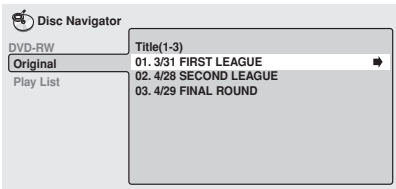


For SACD, select a track within the current playback area.

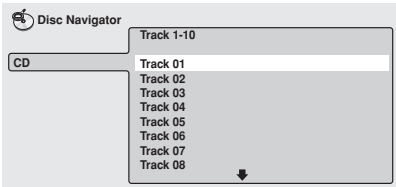


For a VR (Video Recording) mode DVD-RW disc select beween the **Playlist** and **Original** areas of the disc, or a title. Press ➡ (cursor right) to preview the title.

- It's not possible to switch between **Original** and **Playlist** during playback.
- Not all VR format DVD-RW discs have a Playlist.

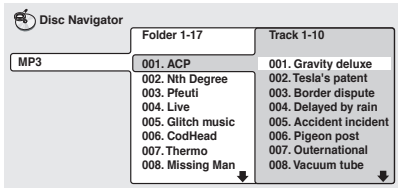


The screen for CDs and Video CD/Super VCDs shows a list of tracks. (The screen below shows a CD loaded.)



The screen for an MP3 disc shows the folder names on the left and the track names on the right (note that if there are more than 16 folders or names that contain accented or non-roman characters, tracks and folders may show up with generic names – **F_033**, **T_035**, etc.).

Select a folder, or a track within a folder.



Playback starts after you press **ENTER**.

Tip

- The Disc Navigator is not available unless there is a disc loaded.
- It's not possible to use the Disc Navigator when playing a Video CD/Super VCD in PBC mode, or an unfinalized CD-R/RW disc.
- Another way to find a particular place on a disc is to use one of the search modes. See *Searching a disc* on page 46.

Scanning discs

You can fast-scan discs forward or backward at various different speeds.

1 During playback, press ◄◄ or ►► to start scanning.

2 Press repeatedly to increase the scanning speed.

- MP3 tracks can only be scanned at one speed.
- The scanning speed is shown on-screen.

3 To resume normal playback, press ► (play).

Note

- Sound can be heard while scanning audio CDs, SACD and MP3 discs.
- When scanning a Video CD/Super VCD or MP3 track, playback automatically resumes at the end or beginning of the track.
- There is no sound while scanning DVD-Videos and Video CD/Super VCDs, and no subtitles while scanning DVD-Videos.
- Depending on the disc, normal playback may automatically resume when a new chapter is reached on a DVD-Video disc.

Playing in slow motion

You can play DVD-Video, DVD-R/RW and Video CD/Super VCDs at four different forward slow motion speeds. DVD-Videos and DVD-R/RW discs can also be played at two reverse speeds.

1 During playback, press II (pause) (►/II on the top panel).

2 Press and hold ◄I/◄II or II►/I► until slow motion playback starts.

- The slow motion speed is shown on-screen.
- There is no sound during slow motion playback.

3 Press repeatedly to change the slow motion speed.

- The slow motion speed is displayed on-screen.

4 To resume normal playback, press ► (play).

Note

- Video CD/Super VCD only supports forward slow motion playback.
- The picture quality during slow motion playback is not as good as during normal playback.
- Depending on the disc, normal playback may automatically resume when a new chapter is reached.

Frame advance/frame reverse

You can advance or back up DVD-Video or VR format DVD-RW discs frame-by-frame. With Video CD/Super VCDs, you can only use frame advance.

1 During playback, press II (pause) (►/II on the top panel).

2 Press ◄I/◄II or II►/I► to reverse or advance a frame at a time.

3 To resume normal playback, press ► (play) (►/II on the top panel).

Note

- The picture quality when using frame reverse is not as good as frame advance.
- Depending on the disc, normal playback may automatically resume when a new chapter is reached.
- When changing direction with a DVD disc, the picture may 'move' in an unexpected way. This is not a malfunction.

Looping a section of a disc

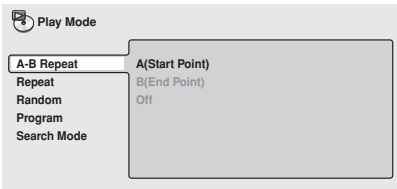
The A-B Repeat function allows you to specify two points (A and B) within a track (CD and Video CD) or title (DVD-Video and DVD-RW) that form a loop which is played over and over.

Important

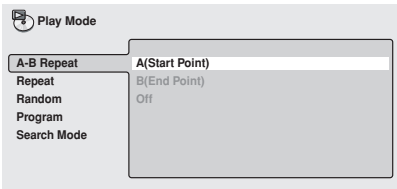
- You can't use A-B Repeat with MP3 discs, DVD-Audio, SACD, Super VCD discs, Video CDs in PBC mode or unfinalized CD-R/RW discs.

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

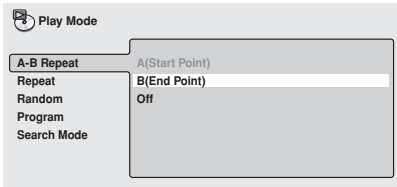
2 Select 'A-B Repeat' from the list of functions on the left.



3 Press ENTER on 'A(Start Point)' to set the loop start point.



4 Press ENTER on 'B(End Point)' to set the loop end point.



After pressing **ENTER**, playback jumps back to the start point and plays the loop.

- The minimum loop time is 2 seconds.

5 To resume normal playback, select 'Off' from the menu.

Using repeat play

There are various repeat play options, depending on the kind of disc loaded. It's also possible to use repeat play together with program play to repeat the tracks/chapters in the program list (see *Creating a program list* on page 43).

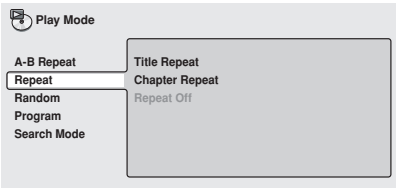
Important

- You can't use Repeat play with Video CD/ Super VCDs in PBC mode, or unfinalized CD-R/RW discs.

Using the OSD

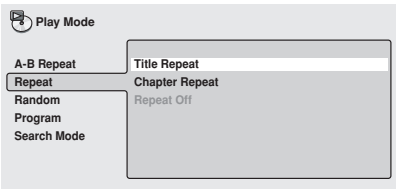
1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Repeat' from the list of functions on the left.

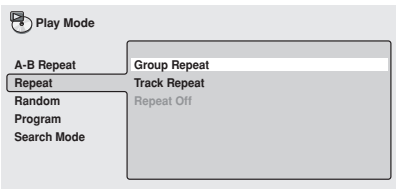


3 Select a repeat play option.
If program play is active, select **Program Repeat** to repeat the program list, or **Repeat Off** to cancel.

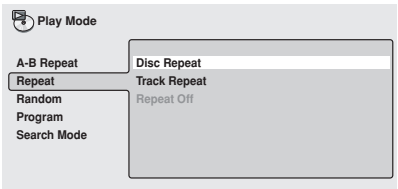
For DVD-Video and DVD-RW discs, select **Title Repeat** or **Chapter Repeat** (or **Repeat Off**).



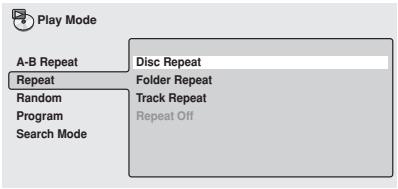
For DVD-Audio discs, select **Group Repeat** or **Track Repeat** (or **Repeat Off**).



For SACDs, CDs and Video CD/Super VCDs, select **Disc Repeat** or **Track Repeat** (or **Repeat Off**).



For MP3 discs, select **Disc Repeat**, **Folder Repeat** or **Track Repeat** (or **Repeat Off**).



Using the display unit

- **During playback, press REPEAT to select a repeat play option.**

Press repeatedly until the repeat play option you want is shown in the display.

The repeat options are the same as those available from the OSD (see above).

Tip

- If you've created a program list, **Program Repeat** is also available.
- During playback, you can cancel repeat play by pressing **CLR**.

Note

- You can't use repeat and random play at the same time.
- If you switch camera angle during repeat play, repeat play is canceled.

Using random play

Use the random play function to play titles or chapters (DVD-Video), groups or tracks (DVD-Audio), or tracks (SACD, CD, Video CD/Super VCD and MP3 discs) in a random order.

You can set the random play option when a disc is playing or stopped.

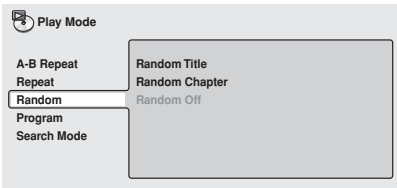
Important

- You can't use random play with VR format DVD-RW discs, Video CD/Super VCDs playing in PBC mode or while a DVD disc menu is being displayed.

Using the OSD

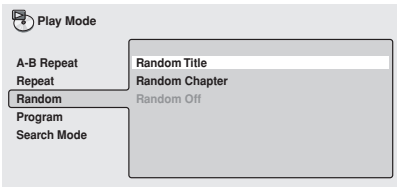
1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Random' from the list of functions on the left.

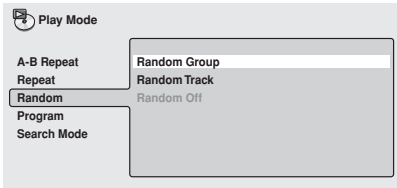


3 Select a random play option.

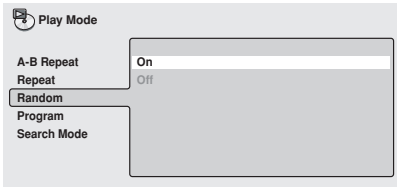
For DVD-Video discs, select **Random Title** or **Random Chapter**, (or **Random Off**).



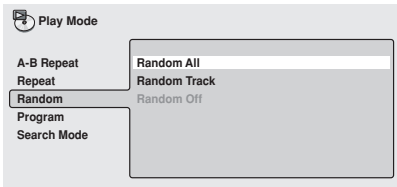
For DVD-Audio discs, select **Random Group** or **Random Track** (or **Random Off**).



For CDs and Video CD/Super VCDs, select **On** or **Off** to switch random play on or off.



For MP3 discs, select **Random All** (all folders) or **Random Track** (current folder only), (or **Random Off**).



Tip

- You can also use the **RANDOM** button on the remote to select a random play mode. The random mode is indicated in the display unit and on-screen. The random modes available are the same as when choosing from the **Play Mode** menu. Press **ENTER** to start random play.
- To stop the disc and cancel random playback, press ■ (stop).

- To cancel random playback without stopping playback, press **CLR**. The disc will play to the end, then stop.
- During random play, the ⏮ and ⏭ buttons function a little differently to normal: ⏮ returns to the beginning of the current track/chapter. You can't go back further than this. ⏭ selects another track/chapter at random from those remaining.
- You can't use random play together with program or repeat play.

Creating a program list

This feature lets you program the play order of titles/groups/chapters/folders tracks on a disc.

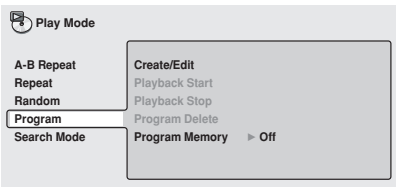
Important

- You can't use Program play with VR format DVD-RW discs, Video CD/Super VCDs playing in PBC mode, or while a DVD disc menu is being displayed.

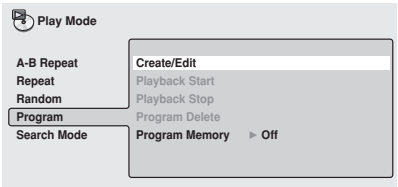
Using the OSD

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Program' from the list of functions on the left.



3 Select 'Create/Edit' from the list of program options.



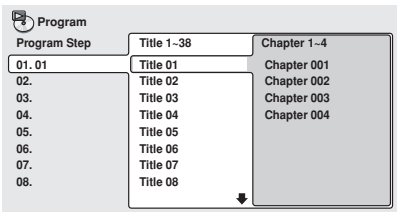
The Program edit screen that appears depends on the kind of disc loaded.

On the left side is the program list, then to the right is a list of titles (if a DVD-Video disc is loaded), groups (for DVD-Audio), tracks (for SACDs, CDs and Video CD/Super VCD), or folder names (for MP3 discs). On the far right is a list of chapters (for DVD-Video) or track names (for MP3).

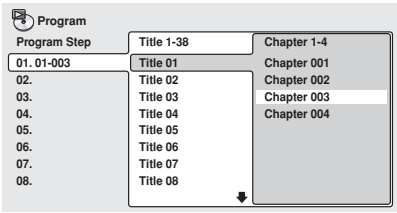
4 Select a title, chapter, group, folder or track for the current step in the program list.

For a DVD-Video disc, you can add a whole title, or a chapter within a title to the program list.

- To add a title, select the title.

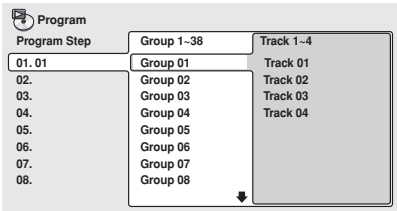


- To add a chapter, first highlight the title, then press ➡ (cursor right) and select a chapter from the list.

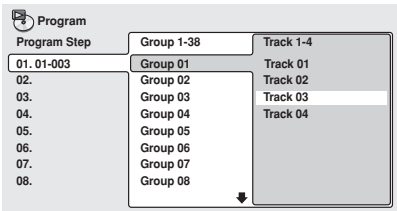


For a DVD-Audio disc, you can add a whole group, or a track within a group to the program list.

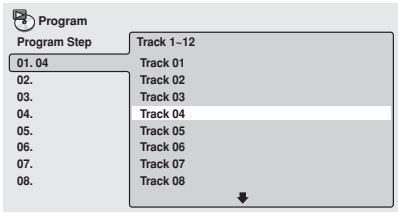
- To add a group, select the group.



- To add a track, first highlight the group, then press ➡ (cursor right) and select a track from the list.

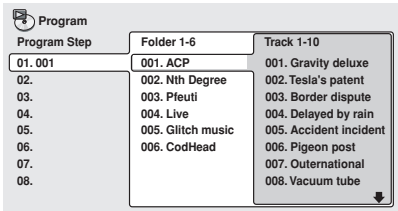


For an SACD, CD or Video CD/Super VCD, select a track to add to the program list.

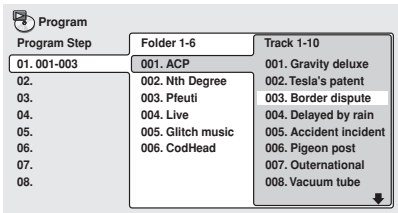


For an MP3 disc, you can add a whole folder, or a track within a folder to the program list.

- To add a folder, select the folder.



- To add a track, first find the folder, then press ➡ (cursor right) and select a track name from the list.



After pressing **ENTER** to select the title/chapter/group/folder/track, the step number automatically moves down one.

5 Repeat step 4 to build up a program list.

A program list can contain up to 24 titles/chapters/group/folders/tracks.

6 To play the program list, press ► (play).
Program play remains active until you turn off program play (see below), erase the program list (see below), eject the disc or switch off the player or switched to a function other than **DVD (CD)**.

Tip

- To save your program list and exit the program edit screen without starting playback, press **HOME MENU**. (Don't press **RETURN** – your program list won't be saved.)
- During program play, press ►►I to skip to the next program step.
- Press **CLR** during playback to switch off program play. Press while stopped to erase the program list.

Editing a program list using the OSD

After creating a program list, you can add, delete and change steps.

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Program' from the list of functions on the left.

3 Select 'Create/Edit' from the list of program options.

4 To clear a step, highlight the step number and press CLR.

5 To insert a step in the middle of the program list, highlight the step where you want the new step to appear, then select a title/chapter/group/folder/track to add.
After pressing **ENTER**, the new step is inserted into the list.

6 To add a step to the end of the program list, highlight the next free step then select a title/chapter/group/folder/track to add.

Tip

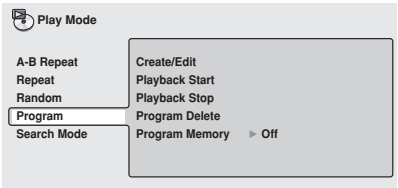
- To save your program list and exit the program edit screen without starting playback, press **HOME MENU**.
- If you want to exit the program edit screen without saving the changes you made, press **RETURN**.

Other functions available from the OSD program menu

As well as creating and editing a program list, you can start program play, cancel program play, erase the program list, and memorize a program list from the Play Mode menu.

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Program' from the list of functions on the left.



3 Select a program play function.

- **Create/Edit** – See above
- **Playback Start** – Starts playback of a saved program list
- **Playback Stop** – Turns off program play, but does not erase the program list
- **Program Delete** – Erases the program list and turns off program play

- **Program Memory** (DVD-Video only) – Select On to save the program list for the disc loaded. (Select **Off** to cancel the program memory for the disc loaded)

Note

- Program lists are saved for the DVD disc loaded. When you load a disc with a saved program list, program play is automatically turned on.
- You can save program lists for up to 24 discs. After that, the oldest one is replaced with the new one saved.

Using the unit display

Even though the OSD is available for SACDs, CDs and MP3 discs, the Display unit provides enough information to make a program list easily. If a disc is playing, stop it first.

1 Press PROGRAM.

You're prompted to enter a track or folder for the first step in the program list.

P-00 › 0'00"

2 Use ↑/↓ (cursor up/down) to select a track or a folder, then press ENTER.

P-01 › 5'37"

- *For MP3 discs only:* To select an individual track within a folder, use the ↑/↓ (cursor up/down) buttons to select the folder, then press ➡, then use ↑/↓ (cursor up/down) to select a track. Press **ENTER**.

Wait for the display to prompt you after completing each selection. If you make a mistake, press **CLR** to delete the last (most recently) programmed track.

3 Repeat step 2 to build up a program list.

A program list can contain up to 24 steps.

4 To play the program list, press ► (play).

Program play remains active until you press ■ (stop), clear the playlist (see below), eject the disc or switch off the player.

Clearing the program list

You must clear the program list to program a new one.

1 If a disc is playing, press ■ (stop).

2 Press CLR.

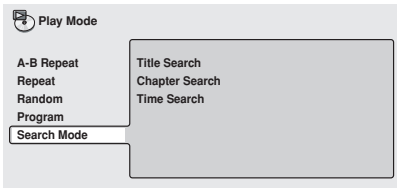
Searching a disc

You can search DVD-Video discs by title or chapter number, or by time. DVD-Audio discs can be searched by group or track, or by page. SACDs, CD/Super VCDs can be searched by track number, and Video CDs by track number or time. MP3 discs can be searched by folder or track number.

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

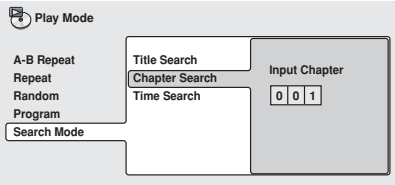
2 Select 'Search Mode' from the list of functions on the left.

The search options that appear depend on the kind of disc loaded. The screen below shows the DVD-Video search options.



3 Select a search mode.

4 Use the number buttons to enter a title, group, chapter, folder or track number, or a time or a page.



- For a time search, enter the number of minutes and seconds into the currently playing title (DVD-Video/DVD-RW) or track (Video CD) you want playback to resume from.
  For example, press **4**, **5**, **0**, **0** to have playback start from 45 minutes into the disc. For 1 hour, 20 minutes and 30 seconds, press **8**, **0**, **3**, **0**.
- Some DVD-Audio discs feature pages of browsable pictures. Enter the page number you want.

5 Press ENTER to start playback.

Note

- You can only use time search with DVD-Video and Video CD discs.
- The disc must be playing in order to use time search.
- Search functions are not available with Video CD/Super VCDs in PBC mode, or unfinalized CD-R/RW discs.
- With more than two SACD discs you may not be able to select the first track of discs after the second disc.

Playing DVD-Audio 'Bonus Groups'

Some DVD-Audio discs have an extra 'bonus' group that requires a 4-digit key number to access. See the disc packaging for details and the key number. When you try and play the bonus group, the player will automatically ask you for the key number.

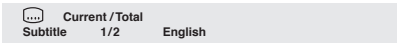
1 Use the number buttons to enter the 4-digit key number.

- It's also possible to enter the key number from the Options menu. See page 69.

Switching subtitles

Some DVD-Video discs have subtitles in one or more languages; the disc box will usually tell you which subtitle languages are available. You can switch subtitle language during playback.

- **Press SUBTITLE repeatedly to select a subtitle option.**



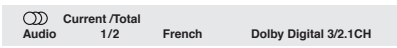
Note

- Some discs only allow you to change subtitle language from the disc menu. Press **TOP MENU** to access.
- To set subtitle preferences, see *Subtitle Language* on page 65.

Switching DVD-Video audio language

When playing a DVD-Video disc recorded with dialog in two or more languages, you can switch audio language during playback.

• **Press AUDIO repeatedly to select an audio language option.**



Note

- Some discs only allow you to change audio language from the disc menu. Press **TOP MENU** to access.
- To set audio language preferences, see *Audio Language* on page 65.

Switching DVD-Audio audio channels

Depending on the disc, you may be able to switch channels when playing DVD-Audio discs—see the disc box for details.

1 Press AUDIO repeatedly to select an audio channel option.

When you change the audio channel, playback restarts from the beginning of the current track.

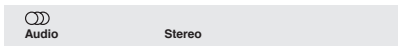
Note

- Some discs only allow you to change audio channel from the disc menu. Press **TOP MENU** to access.
- To set audio language preferences, see *Audio Language* on page 65.

Switching Video CD/Super VCD audio channel

When playing a Video CD/Super VCD you can switch between stereo, just the left channel or just the right channel.

• **Press AUDIO repeatly to select an audio channel option.**



Zooming the screen

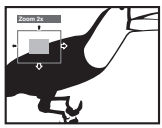
Using the zoom feature you can magnify a part of the screen by a factor of 2 or 4, while watching a DVD-Video, DVD-Audio or Video CD/Super VCD.

1 During playback, use the ZOOM button to select the zoom factor.

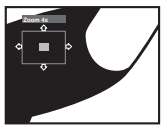
- **Normal**
- **2x**
- **4x**

Normal

Zoom 2x



Zoom 4x



- Since DVD-Video, DVD-Audio and Video CD/Super VCD have a fixed resolution, picture quality will deteriorate, especially at 4x zoom. This is not a malfunction.

2 Use the cursor buttons to change the zoomed area.

You can change the zoom factor and the zoomed area freely during playback.

- If the navigation square at the top of the screen disappears, press **ZOOM** again to display it.

Note

- We do not recommend using DVD disc menus when the screen is zoomed as menu options will not be highlighted.
- If you are displaying subtitles, these will disappear when the screen is zoomed. They will reappear when you return the screen to normal.

Switching camera angles

Some DVD-Video discs feature scenes shot from two or more angles—check the disc box for details.

When a multi-angle scene is playing, a icon appears on screen to let you know that other angles are available (this can be switched off if you prefer—see *Angle Indicator* on page 67).

- **During playback (or when paused), press ANGLE to switch angle.**

Displaying disc information

Various track, chapter and title information, as well as the video transmission rate for DVD discs, can be displayed on-screen while a disc is playing.

OSD disc information

- **To show/switch the information displayed, press DISPLAY.**

When a disc is playing, the information appears at the top of the screen. Keep pressing **DISPLAY** to change the displayed information.

- DVD-Video displays

Play	▶ DVD			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Title	11/38	2.05	4.57	7.02
Audio	French Dolby Digital 3/2.1CH	Subtitle	English	Angle 1

Play	▶ DVD			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Chapter	11/38	2.05	4.57	7.02
Tr. Rate	▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮		8.6Mbps	

- DVD-Audio displays

Play	▶ DVD-Audio			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Track	1/14	3.20	2.41	6.01
Audio	1 Linear PCM 192kHz 24bit 2/0CH	Subtitle	- -	Angle 1

Play	▶ DVD -Audio			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Group	1/3	3.21	53.20	56.41
Tr. Rate :	▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮▮			9.5Mbps

- VR format DVD-RW displays

Play	▶ DVD-RW Original			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Title	1/32	0.08	30.22	30.30
Audio	1 Dolby Digital 2/0CH	Subtitle	- -	

Play	▶ DVD-RW Original			
	Current / Total			
Chapter	1/1			
Tr. Rate	▮▮▮▮▮▮			4.3Mbps

- SACD displays

Play	▶ SACD			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Track	1/14	0.13	4.21	4.34

(During multichannel playback only)

Play	▶ SACD			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Track	1/9	0.22	3.38	4.00
Audio	3/2.1CH			

Play	▶ SACD			
		Elapsed	Remain	Total
Disc		0.05	73.00	73.05

- CD and Video CD displays

Play	▶ CD			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Track	2/16	1.07	4.40	5.47

Play	▶ CD		
	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Disc	28.00	30.20	58.20

- (During PBC playback only.)

Play	▶ VCD

- Super VCD displays

Play	▶ CD	
	Current / Total	Elapsed
Track	2/16	1.07

- MP3 disc displays

Play	▶ MP3			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Track	1/17	0.18	12.42	13.00
Track Name	Outernational			

Play	▶ MP3
	Current / Total
Folder	2/7
Folder Name	ACP

- JPEG disc displays

Play	▶ JPEG
	Current / Total
File	1/40
File Name	FL000001

Play	▶ JPEG
	Current / Total
Folder	2/6
Folder Name	Holiday

Note

- You can see disc information (number of titles/chapters, tracks, groups, folders and so on) from the Disc Navigator screen. See *Using the Disc Navigator to browse the contents of a disc* on page 37.

Display unit information

Limited disc information also appears in the display unit. Press **DISPLAY** to change the displayed information.

- DVD-Video / DVD-RW displays

2 2 8'49"	Title no. Chapter no. Elapsed title time
2 TTL 107'00"	Title no. Remaining title time
2 2 0'42"	Title no. Chapter no. Remaining chapter time

- DVD-Audio displays

2 2 8'49"	Group no. Track no. Elapsed track time
2 2 3'15"	Group no. Track no. Remaining track time
2 GRP 47'00"	Group no. Remaining group time

- SACD / CD displays

4 1'16"	Track no. Elapsed track time
4 3'20"	Track no. Remaining track time
Disc 53'15"	Remaining disc time

- Video CD displays

4 11'16"	Track no. Elapsed disc time
Disc 53'15"	Remaining disc time
4 3'20"	Track no. Remaining track time

- Super VCD displays

4 1'16"	Track no. Elapsed track time

- MP3 disc displays

2 0'35"	Track no. Elapsed track time
EVERYBOD	Track name
BEST_OF_	Folder name

- JPEG disc displays

TIGER_01	File name
ZOO_TRIP'	Folder name

Chapter 6
Viewing JPEG discs

Playing a JPEG slideshow

After loading a CD/CD-R/RW containing JPEG pictures, press ► to start a slideshow from the first folder/picture on the disc. The player displays the pictures in each folder in alphabetical order.

Pictures are automatically adjusted so that they fill as much of the screen as possible (if the aspect ratio of the picture is different to your TV screen you may notice black bars at the sides, or at the top and bottom of the screen).

While the slideshow is running:

Button	What it does
II	Pauses the slideshow; press again to restart.
I◄◄	Displays the previous picture.
►►I	Displays the next picture.
ANGLE	Pauses the slideshow and rotates the currently displayed picture 90° clockwise. Press ► (play) to restart slideshow).
ZOOM	Pauses the slideshow and zooms the screen (see below). Press ► (play) to restart slideshow).
DVD MENU	Displays the Disc Navigator screen (see below).
FOLDER +/ FOLDER –	Skip to the next/previous folder when playing a JPEG disc.

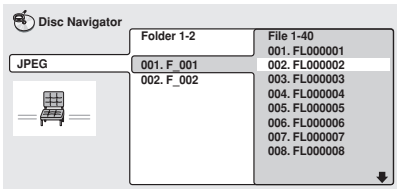
Note

- The **II**, **ANGLE** and **ZOOM** buttons do not work while the display shows **Loading**.
- The time it takes for the player to load a file increases with large file sizes.
- Up to 999 files are viewable on a disc. If there are more files than this on a disc, only the first 999 files are viewable.

Using the JPEG Disc Navigator and Photo Browser

Use the JPEG Disc Navigator to find a particular folder or picture by filename on the disc in the play position; use the Photo Browser to find a picture within a folder by thumbnail image.

1 Press DVD MENU to display the Disc Navigator screen.



The left column shows the folders on the disc, the right column shows the files in a folder.

2 Use the cursor buttons (↑/↓/←/→) to navigate.

When a file is highlighted, a thumbnail image is displayed.

- When a folder is highlighted you can press **ENTER** to open the Photo Browser screen for that folder. See below for more on using the Photo Browser.

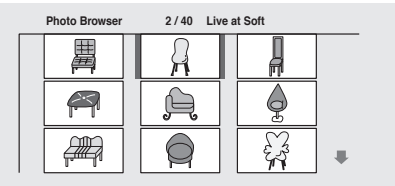
3 To resume the slideshow from the highlighted file, press ENTER.

Using the Photo Browser

The Photo Browser displays nine thumbnail images at a time from the current folder.

1 From the Disc Navigator screen, highlight a folder to display then press ENTER.

The Photo Browser screen opens with the first nine pictures displayed as thumbnails.



2 Use the cursor buttons (↑/↓/←/→) to highlight a thumbnail picture.

- Use the track skip buttons (⏮ and ⏭) to see the previous / next page of thumbnails. Keep the button pressed if you want to skip several pages; release when you reach the page you want.
- To return to the Disc Navigator screen, press **RETURN**.

3 Press ENTER to display the selected thumbnail full size on screen.

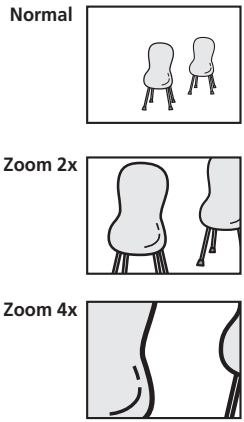
The slideshow resumes from the selected picture.

Zooming the screen

Using the zoom feature you can magnify a part of the screen by a factor of 2 or 4, while viewing pictures from a JPEG disc.

1 During sldeshow playback, use the ZOOM button to select the zoom factor.

- **Normal**
- **2x**
- **4x**



- The slideshow is paused when the screen is zoomed.
- Since JPEG pictures have a fixed resolution, picture quality may deteriorate, especially at 4x zoom. This is not a malfunction.

2 Use the cursor buttons (↑/↓/←/→) to change the zoomed area.

You can change the zoom factor and the zoomed area freely.

3 To resume the slideshow, press ► (play).

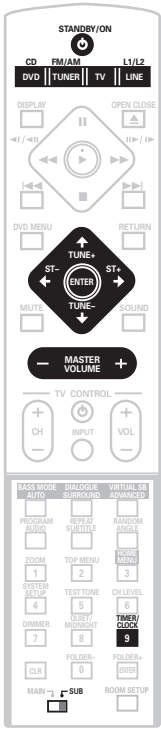
Chapter 7
Using the timer

Setting the wake-up timer

Use the wake-up timer to set the system to switch on at any time and start playing whatever source you want.

Important

- The clock must be set to the correct time for the wake-up timer to work properly (see *Setting the clock* on page 19).



1 Select the source you want played.
For example, press **TUNER** to select the radio as your source.

2 Prepare the source.
For example, tune in the radio station you want to wake up to.

3 Set the volume.

4 Press TIMER/CLOCK twice to reach the timer menu.

5 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Wake-Up?' then press ENTER.

6 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'TimerEdit?' then press ENTER.

7 Set the switch-on time.
Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to set the hour, then press **ENTER**. Set the minute in the same way, pressing **ENTER** when you're done.

8 Set the switch-off time.
Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to set the hour, then press **ENTER**. Set the minute in the same way, pressing **ENTER** when you're done.

After pressing **ENTER** this last time, the wake-up indicator lights, and the switch-on, switch-off times, the function (**DVD/CD**, etc.) and volume are confirmed in the display.

9 Switch the system into standby mode.
The wake-up timer will not work if the system is left on!

Tip

- You can check the timer settings in standby by pressing **TIMER/CLOCK** twice. (Press **TIMER/CLOCK** once to display the current time.)

Turning the wake-up timer on/off

If the wake-up timer is on, it will switch on the system everyday at the time you have set.

1 Press TIMER/CLOCK twice to reach the timer menu.

2 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Wake-Up?' then press ENTER.

3 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Timer On?' or 'Timer Off?'.

- You must have the timer set (see above) to select **ON**. The wake-up timer switches on and off according to your previous settings.

4 Press ENTER.

Note

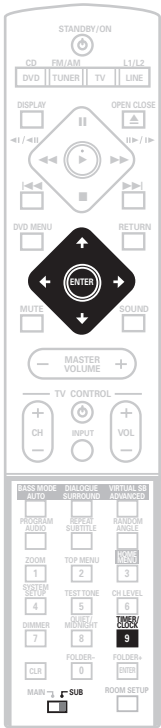
- The wake-up timer will automatically be canceled if the clock is reset.

Setting the sleep timer

The sleep timer switches off the system after a specified time so you can fall asleep without worrying about it.

Important

- If you set the sleep timer while either the wake-up timer is active, the earlier switch off time takes priority.



1 Press TIMER/CLOCK twice to reach the timer menu.

2 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Sleep?' then press ENTER.

3 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select a switch-off time then press ENTER.

Choose between the following options:

- **Sleep Auto** – System switches off automatically after the currently playing SACD, CD, Video CD/Super VCD or MP3 disc has finished.
- **Sleep 90** – System switches off after 90 minutes
- **Sleep 60** – System switches off after an hour
- **Sleep 30** – System switches off after 30 minutes
- **Sleep Off** – cancels the sleep timer

4 To check how much time is left, repeat steps 1 and 2.

The remaining time is displayed momentarily.

Note

- **Sleep Auto** will not work with Video CD/ Super VCDs during PBC playback or CDs in repeat play.

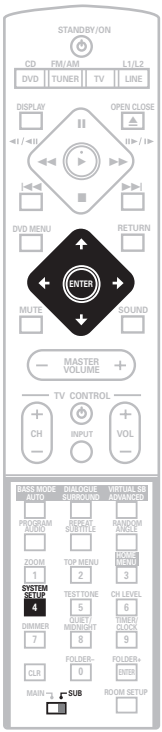
English

Chapter 8

Surround sound setup

Setting up surround sound

The Room Setup feature (page 20) is designed to give you a basic surround sound setup, however you can make the more detailed settings that may improve the surround sound in your listening room.



Note

- When you change speaker distance and channel level settings, these settings will override settings you made in the Room Setup.

1 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

2 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to choose the setting you want to adjust.

The current setting is shown for each option as you cycle through the display. See below for a full list and description of each.

3 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to adjust the setting.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to make other settings.

5 When you're done, press ENTER to leave the System Setup menu.

Note

- The System Setup menu is exited automatically after 5 minutes of inactivity.

System Setup menu options

Below are all the available settings in the setup menu. The first setting in each section is the default. See also the notes in each section for additional information about the settings.

Front speakers distance setting

Specifies the distance from your listening position to the front speakers:

- **Front 0.3 m** ~ **Front 9 m** – Distance can be set in increments of 0.3 m. The default is 3 m.

Center speaker distance setting

Specifies the distance from your listening position to the center speaker:

- **Center 0.3 m** ~ **Center 9 m** – Distance can be set in increments of 0.3 m. The default is 3 m.

Surround speakers distance setting

Specifies the distance from your listening position to the surround speakers:

- **Surr. 0.3 m** ~ **Surr. 9 m** – Distance can be set in increments 0.3 m. The default is 3 m.

Dynamic Range Control

Specifies the amount of dynamic range adjustment to Dolby Digital or DTS soundtracks:

- **DRC Off** – No dynamic range adjustment (use when listening at higher volume)
- **DRC Mid** – Mid setting
- **DRC High** – Dynamic range is reduced (loud sounds are reduced in volume while quieter sounds are increased)

Note

- This setting works only with Dolby Digital and some DTS soundtracks. For other sources you can create a similar effect using the Midnight mode (see *Using Quiet and Midnight listening modes* on page 34).

Dual mono setting

Specifies how dual mono encoded Dolby Digital or DTS soundtracks should be played. You can also use this setting to switch the audio channel on DVD-RW discs recorded with two separate soundtracks.

- **L-Ch1 R-Ch2** – Both channels are played through the front speakers
- **Ch1 Mono** – Only channel 1 is played
- **Ch2 Mono** – Only channel 2 is played

Note

- On the **Ch1 Mono** and **Ch2 Mono** settings the sound comes only from the center speaker (or from the front speakers if listening in **STEREO** mode).
- This setting works only with dual mono encoded Dolby Digital or DTS soundtracks. See the disc packaging for channel information.

LFE attenuator setting

Dolby Digital and DTS audio sources include ultra-low bass tones. Set the LFE attenuator as needed to prevent the ultra-low bass from distorting the sound.

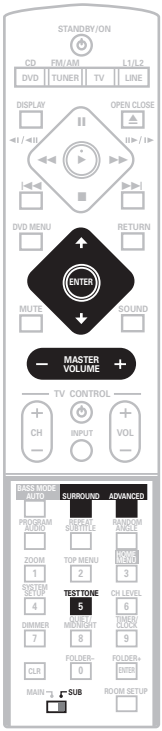
- **LFE ATT 0** – The LFE channel is played with no attenuation
- **LFE ATT 10** – LFE channel is attenuated by 10dB
- **LFE Off** – LFE channel is not played

English

Setting the channel levels

You can set the relative channel levels from your main listening position for each listening mode, including all the Surround and Advanced Surround modes.

If you used the Room Setup feature (page 20), the channel levels for each listening mode will already be set. However, you can still fine-tune the levels here if you need to.



1 Press SURROUND or ADVANCED repeatedly to select a listening mode.

2 Switch the remote control to SUB, then press TEST TONE to hear the test tone.

The test tone is output in the following order (from the speakers active in the current listening mode):

- **L** – Front left speaker
- **C** – Center speaker
- **R** – Front right speaker
- **RS** – Right surround speaker
- **LS** – Left surround speaker
- **SW** – Subwoofer

3 Use the MASTER VOLUME +/– button to adjust the volume to an appropriate level.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to adjust the speaker levels in turn.

You should hear the test tone at the same volume from each speaker when seated in the main listening position. The channel level range is ± 10 dB.

5 When you're done, press ENTER to exit test tone setup.

Tip

- The speaker volume can be adjusted while listening to any sound source you want by pressing **CH LEVEL** and then using the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to adjust the channel levels. After you're finished with one channel, use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to move to the next.

Note

- Since the subwoofer produces ultra-low frequencies its sound may seem quieter than it actually is.

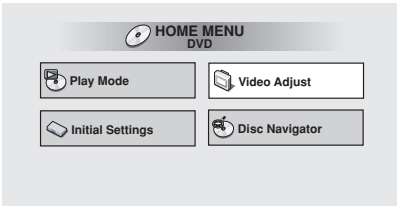
Chapter 9
Video Adjust menu

Video Adjust

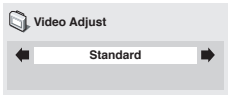
- Default setting: **Standard**

From the Video Adjust screen you can select the standard video presentation or define presets of your own.

1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Video Adjust' from the on-screen display.



2 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select a preset.



- **Standard** – Normal
- **Memory1–2** – Use for saving your own presets (see below)

3 Press ENTER to make the setting and exit the Video Adjust screen.

Note

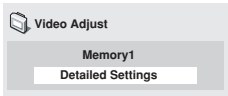
- Depending on the disc and the TV/monitor, you may not see the effect clearly.

Creating your own presets

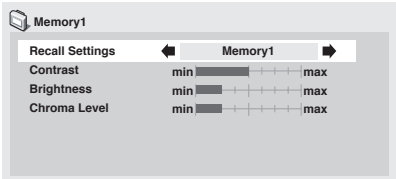
You can create up to two presets of your own.

1 Select one of the Memory presets (see above).

2 Press ⬇ (cursor down) to select 'Detailed Settings' then press ENTER.



3 Adjust the picture quality settings.



- Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select a setting.
- Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to adjust the current setting.
- Press **DISPLAY** to switch between full and single view.
- You can change the preset number from the **Recall Settings** menu item.

You can adjust any or all of the following picture quality settings:

- **Contrast** – Adjusts the contrast between light and dark.
- **Brightness** – Adjusts the overall brightness.
- **Chroma Level** – Adjusts how saturated colors appear.

4 Press ENTER to save the preset and exit the Video Adjust screen.

Chapter 10

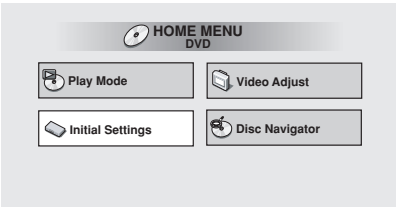
Initial Settings menu

Using the Initial Settings menu

The Initial Settings menu gives you complete control in setting up your DVD system, including video output settings and parental lock settings, among others.

If an option is grayed out it means that it cannot be changed at the current time. This is usually because a disc is playing. Stop the disc, then change the setting.

1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Initial Settings' from the on-screen display.



2 Select the setup category from the list on the left, then select an item from the menu list to the right.

3 Make the setting you want.

Note

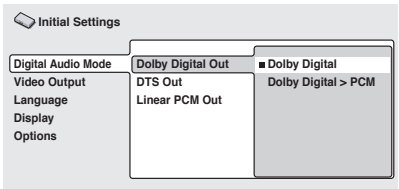
- The language options shown in the on-screen display illustrations on the following pages may not correspond to those available in your country or region.

Digital Audio Mode Settings

Make these settings if you connect an external digital component to the optical digital output. Note that DVD-Audio and SACD audio is not output through this jack.

Dolby Digital Out

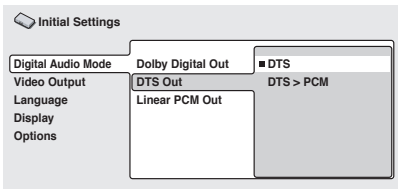
- Default setting: **Dolby Digital**



If the connected component is Dolby Digital compatible, set to **Dolby Digital**, otherwise set to **Dolby Digital > PCM**. Check the manual that came with the other component if you're unsure whether it is Dolby Digital compatible.

DTS Out

- Default setting: **DTS**



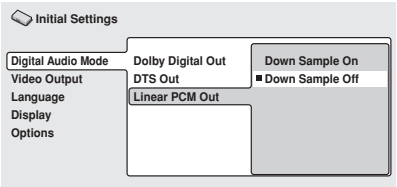
If the connected component has a built-in DTS decoder, set this to **DTS**, otherwise set to **DTS > PCM**. Check the manual that came with the other component if you're unsure whether it is DTS compatible.

Note

- If you set to **DTS** with non-DTS compatible equipment, noise will be output when you play a DTS disc.
- DTS-CDs are always output as DTS digital audio regardless of this setting.

Linear PCM Out

- Default setting: **Down Sample Off**



If the connected component is compatible with high sampling rates (96 kHz), set this to **Down Sample Off**, otherwise set it to **Down Sample On** (96 kHz audio is converted to a more compatible 48 kHz). Check the manual that came with the other component if you're unsure whether it is 96 kHz compatible.

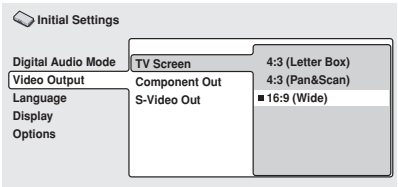
Note

- Even when set to **Down Sample Off**, some discs will still output down-sampled audio through the digital outputs (you only get full sampling rate audio through the analog outputs).

Video Output settings

TV Screen

- Default setting: **16:9 (Wide)**



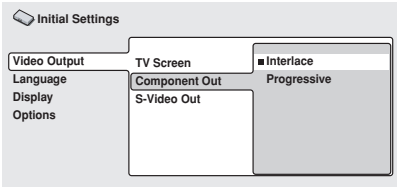
If you have a widescreen TV, select the **16:9 (Wide)** setting—widescreen DVD software is then shown using the full screen area. When playing software recorded in conventional (4:3) format, the settings on your TV will determine how the material is presented—see the manual that came with your TV for details on what options are available.

If you have a conventional TV, select either **4:3 (Letter Box)** or **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**. In Letter Box mode, widescreen software is shown with black bars at the top and bottom of the screen. Pan & Scan chops the sides off widescreen material to make it fit the 4:3 screen (so even though the image looks larger on the screen, you're actually seeing less of the picture). See also *Screen sizes and disc formats* on page 87.

Component Out

You only need to make this setting if you connected this system to your TV using the component video outputs.

- Default setting: **Interlace**



If you have a progressive-scan compatible TV, set this to **Progressive** for flicker-free video output. If your TV is not compatible with progressive-scan video, set to **Interlace**. Check the operating instructions that came with your TV if you're unsure about its compatibility.

When setting to **Progressive**, you have to press **ENTER** once more to confirm (or **RETURN** to cancel). See also below for important information on progressive scan video.

About progressive scan video

Compared to interlace video, progressive scan video effectively doubles the scanning rate of the picture, resulting in a very stable, flicker-free image. Progressive scan video is available only from the component video output.

Important

- When *Component Out* (above) is set to **Progressive**, there is no video output from the **VIDEO** and **S-VIDEO** jacks. If you want to display video on more than one monitor simultaneously, make sure that it is set to **Interlace**.
- If you connect a TV that is not compatible with a progressive scan signal and switch the system to progressive, you will not be able to see any picture at all. In this case, press ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** to put the system in standby, then press and hold the front panel ■ (stop) button for about 8 seconds until the display shows **Mem.Clr.?**. Press the front panel **VOL –** or **+** button so that the display shows **Interlace?**. Press the front panel ►/❚❚ button to set to interlace and switch the system back on.

Compatibility of this system with progressive-scan TVs.

This system is compatible with progressive video Macro Vision System Copy Guard.

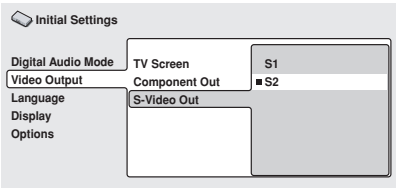
CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE "STANDARD DEFINITION" OUTPUT. IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER.

This system is compatible with the following Pioneer displays and monitors: PDP-503HDG, PDP-433HDG progressive scan-compatible TVs.

S-Video Out

You only need to make this setting if you connected this system to your TV using an S-video cable.

- Default setting: **S2**

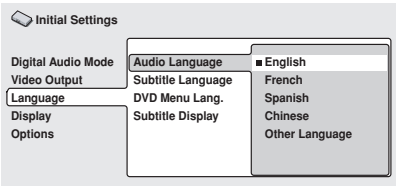


- If you find that the picture is stretched or distorted on the default **S2** setting, try changing it to **S1**.

Language settings

Audio Language

- Default setting: **English**



This setting is your preferred audio language for DVD-Video discs. If the language you specify here is recorded on a disc, the system automatically plays the disc in that language.

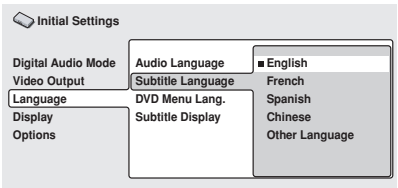
The DVD-Video format recognizes 136 different languages. Select **Other Language** if you want to specify a language other than those listed. See also *Selecting languages using the language code list* on page 87.

Tip

- You can switch between the languages recorded on a DVD-Video disc during playback using the **AUDIO** button. (This does not affect this setting.) See *Switching DVD-Video audio language* on page 47.
- Some DVD-Video discs set the audio language automatically when loaded, overriding the **Audio Language** setting.
- Discs with two or more audio languages usually allow you to select the audio language from the disc menu. Press **DVD MENU** to access the disc menu.

Subtitle Language

- Default setting: **English**



This setting is your preferred subtitle language for DVD-Video discs. If the language you specify here is recorded on a disc, the system automatically plays the disc with those subtitles.

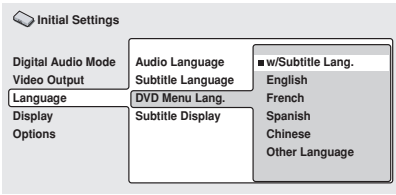
The DVD-Video format recognizes 136 different languages. Select **Other Language** if you want to specify a language other than those listed. See also *Selecting languages using the language code list* on page 87.

Tip

- You can usually change or switch off the subtitles on a DVD-Video disc during playback using the **SUBTITLE** button. (This does not affect this setting.) See *Switching subtitles* on page 47.
- Some DVD-Video discs set the subtitle language automatically when loaded, overriding the **Subtitle Language** setting.
- Discs with two or more subtitle languages usually allow you to select the subtitle language from the disc menu. Press **DVD MENU** to access the disc menu.

DVD Menu Language

- Default setting: **w/Subtitle Lang.**

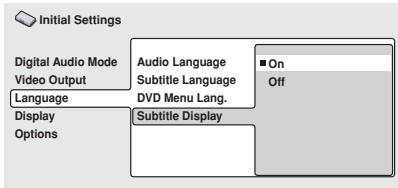


Some multilingual discs have disc menus in several languages. This setting specifies in which language the disc menus should appear. Leave on the default setting for menus to appear in the same language as your **Subtitle Language** —see above.

The DVD-Video format recognizes 136 different languages. Select **Other Language** if you want to specify a language other than those listed. See also *Selecting languages using the language code list* on page 87.

Subtitle Display

- Default setting: **On**

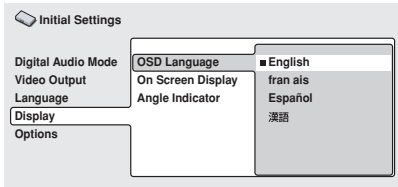


When set to **On**, the player displays subtitles according to the **Subtitle Language** setting. Set to **Off** to switch subtitles off altogether.

Display settings

OSD Language

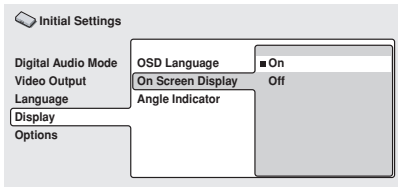
- Default setting: **English**



This sets the language of this system's on-screen displays.

On Screen Display

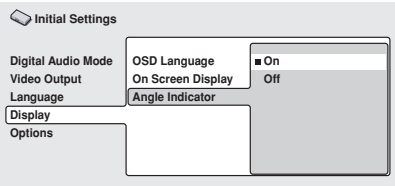
- Default setting: **On**



This sets whether operation displays are shown on-screen (**Play**, **Resume**, **Scan** and so on).

Angle Indicator

- Default setting: **On**



If you prefer not to see the camera icon on-screen during multi-angle scenes on DVD discs, change this setting to **Off**.

Options

Parental Lock

- Default level: **Off**
- Default password: *none*
- Default Country code: **us (2119)**

Some DVD-Video discs feature a Parental Lock level. If the player is set to a lower level than the disc, the disc won't play. This gives you some control about what your children watch on your DVD system.

Some discs also support the Country code feature. The player does not play certain scenes on these discs, depending on the Country code you set.

Before you can set the Parental Lock level or the Country code you must register a password. As the password owner, you can change the Parental Lock level or Country code whenever you like. You can also change the password.

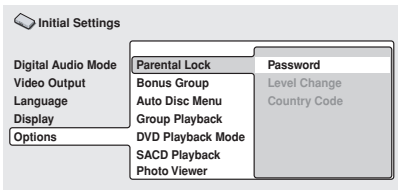
Note

- Not all discs that you may consider inappropriate for your children use the Parental Lock feature. These discs will always play without requiring the password first.
- If you forget your password, you'll need to reset the system to its factory settings (see *Resetting the system* on page 77), then register a new password.

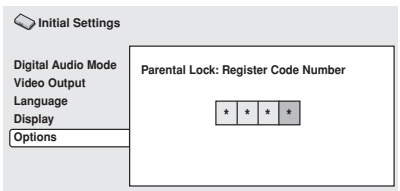
Registering a new password

You must register a password before you can change the Parental Lock level or enter a Country code.

1 Select 'Password'.



2 Use the number buttons to enter a 4-digit password.



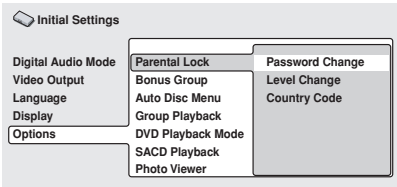
The numbers you enter show up as asterisks (*) on-screen.

3 Press ENTER to register the password and return to the Options menu screen.
If you forget your password, you can reset the system then register a new one. See *Resetting the system* on page 77 for how to reset the system.

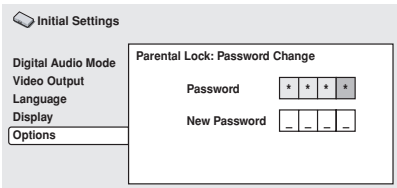
Changing your password

To change your password, confirm your existing password then enter a new one.

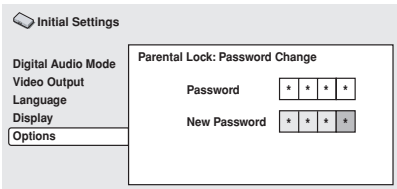
1 Select 'Password Change'.



2 Use the number buttons to enter your existing password, then press ENTER.
The numbers appear as asterisks as you enter them.



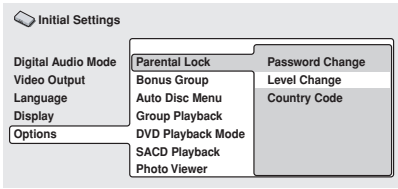
3 Enter a new password.



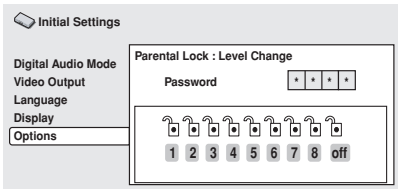
4 Press ENTER to register the new password and return to the Options menu screen.

Setting/changing the Parental Lock level

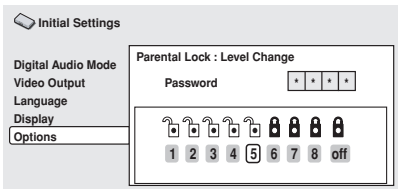
1 Select 'Level Change'.



2 Use number buttons to enter your password, then press ENTER.



3 Select a new level.



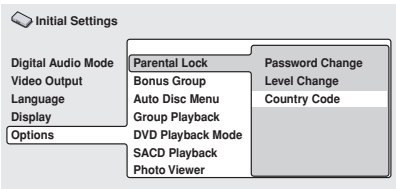
Press ⬅ (cursor left) repeatedly to lock more levels (more discs will require the password); press ➡ (cursor right) to unlock levels. You can't lock level 1.

4 Press ENTER to set the new level and return to the Options menu screen.

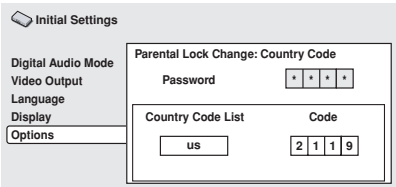
Setting/changing the Country code

You may also want to refer to the *Country code list* on page 88.

1 Select 'Country Code'.



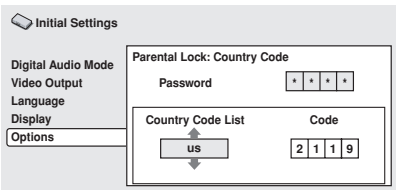
2 Use number buttons to enter your password, then press ENTER.



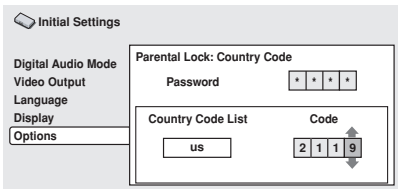
3 Select a Country code.

There are two ways you can do this.

- Select by code letter: Use ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) to change the Country code.



- Select by code number: Press ➡ (cursor right) then use the number buttons to enter the 4-digit Country code (you can find the *Country code list* on page 88.)

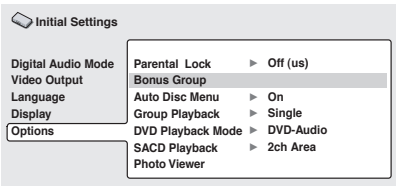


4 Press ENTER to set the new Country code and return to the Options menu screen.

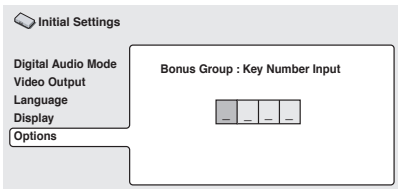
Note

- Changing the Country code does not take effect until the next disc is loaded (or the current disc is reloaded).

Bonus Group



Some DVD-Audio discs have an extra 'bonus' group that requires a 4-digit key number to access. See the disc packaging for details and the key number.



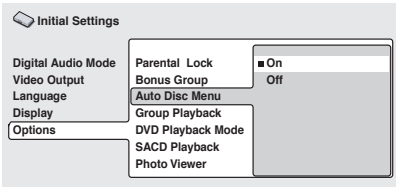
When you play a DVD-Audio disc that has a bonus group, the key number input screen appears automatically. You can also access the same screen here.

Note

- If you eject the disc, switch the power off, or unplug the player, you will need to re-enter the key number.

Auto Disc Menu

- Default setting: **On**



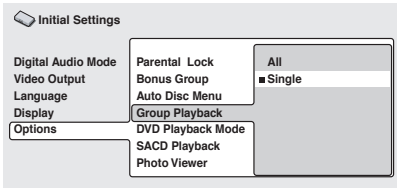
This specifies whether the menu (Top menu) is automatically displayed after loading a disc. Set to **On** if you want the menu displayed automatically, or **Off** if you don't want it displayed.

Note

- Some DVD discs display a menu automatically regardless of this setting. If you press ▶ while a disc is loading, this setting is ignored.

Group Playback

- Default setting: **Single**



DVD-Audio discs can have up to 9 groups of tracks. When set to **Single**, the selected group plays and then the disc stops, or returns to the menu screen. Use the search function (page 46) to select the group to play. (You cannot use the track skip ⏮ / ⏭ or scan buttons ⏮ / ⏭ in this mode.)

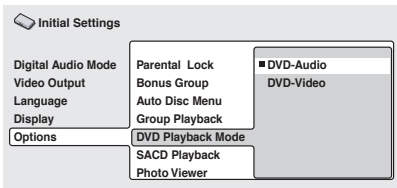
Set to **All** if you want to play all the groups on a disc consecutively.

Note

- Even if the player is set to **All** but you select a group to play from the disc menu, only that group will play. If you stop playback, all groups will play again when you restart playback.

DVD Playback Mode

- Default setting: DVD-Audio



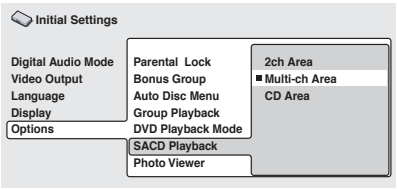
Some DVD-Audio discs contain DVD-Video content in addition to the DVD-Audio. Set to DVD-Video to play a DVD-Audio disc as if it were a DVD-Video disc. Note that in this case only the DVD-Video part of the disc will play.

Note

- This setting reverts to DVD-Audio when the function is changed, the disc tray is opened, or the power is switched into standby.

SACD Playback

- Default setting: **Multi-ch Area**



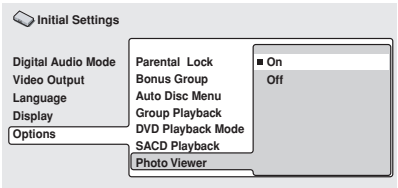
SACD discs can be divided up into several different areas — stereo audio (**2ch Area**), multi-channel audio (**Multi-ch Area**) and, for hybrid SACDs, standard CD audio (**CD Area**). Select which you want to listen to.

Note

- If you select an area that isn't on the disc loaded, a different area will play. For example, if you choose standard CD audio but the disc loaded is not a hybrid SACD, the stereo SACD area will play.

PhotoViewer

- Default setting: **On**



This setting is important if you load a disc that contains both MP3 audio files and JPEG picture files.

The default **On** setting allows you to view only the JPEG files on this kind of disc. Set to **Off** to be able to play the MP3 audio files.

Note

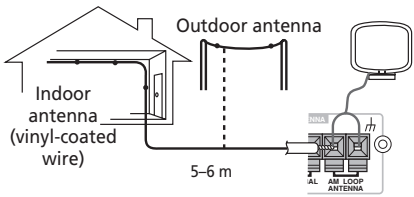
- Changing the PhotoViewer setting does not take effect until the next disc is loaded (or the current disc is reloaded).

Chapter 12
Other connections

Connecting external antennas

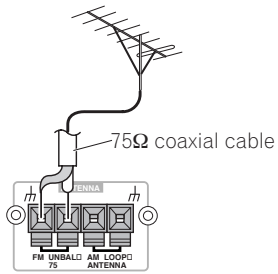
External AM antenna

Use 5–6 meters of vinyl-insulated wire and set up either indoors or outdoors. Leave the AM loop antenna connected.



External FM antenna

Use a 75Ω coaxial cable to hook up an external FM antenna.

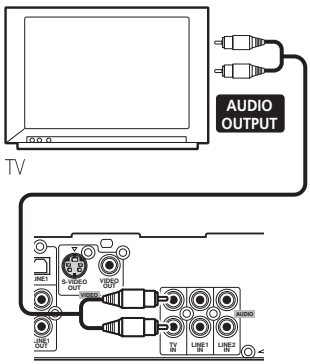


Connecting auxiliary components

This system has both stereo analog inputs and outputs, as well as one optical digital inputs and one optical digital output. Use these to connect external components, such as your VCR, MD or CD-R recorder.

- **Connect the TV (IN) jacks to the audio outs of your TV (or VCR).**

This will enable you to hear the TV (or VCR) through this system. Connect using RCA pin-plug stereo cables. See also *Reducing the TV and line signal levels* on page 73.

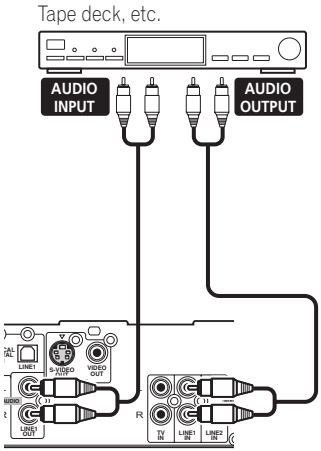


- **Connect the LINE 1 (IN) jacks to the analog outputs of an external playback component.**

These include components such as a VCR or cassette deck. Connect using RCA pin-plug stereo cables. See also *Reducing the TV and line signal levels* below.

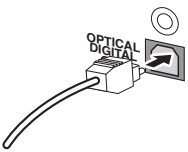
- **Connect the LINE 1 (OUT) jacks to the analog inputs of an external recording component.**

These include components such as a cassette deck, VCR, MD or another recorder with analog inputs. Connect using RCA pin-plug stereo cables.

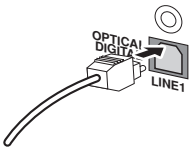


XV–DV900/XV–DV700

- **Connect the OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT jack on the rear panel to the optical digital input of an external recording component.**



- **Connect the LINE 1 (OPTICAL IN) jack on the rear panel to the optical digital output of an external playback component.**



These include digital components such as an MD player, digital satellite, or a game system. Connect using a optical digital cable (not supplied).

Reducing the TV and line signal levels

- Default setting: **ATT 6dB**

Some sources may produce a high signal level which may produce unpleasant distortion from the speakers. In such cases, you may need to reduce the signal level of the auxiliary source (connected to the **TV** or **LINE 1** or **LINE 2** analog inputs) by switching on the attenuator.

1 Switch the system into standby.

2 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

3 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'TV ATT?' or 'LINE1 ATT?' or 'LINE2 ATT?', then press ENTER.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select 'ATT Off', 'ATT 6dB' or 'ATT 10dB'.

If the **ATT 6dB** setting still results in distorted sound, try the **ATT 10dB** setting.

5 Press ENTER to confirm.

Recording mode

The Recording mode allows you to make analog recordings from the **LINE 1 (OUT)** jacks.

When Recording mode is on, most sound-related functions (including **SURROUND**, **ADVANCED**, **AUTO**, **SYSTEM SETUP**) become inactive. The display will briefly blink **RecMode On** if you try and use a prohibited function while Recording mode is on.

When Recording mode is off, the audio from the analog output may be interrupted, depending on the operation.

1 Press SOUND.

2 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Rec Mode?'.

3 Press ENTER.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select 'R.Mode On' or 'R.Mode Off'.

Note

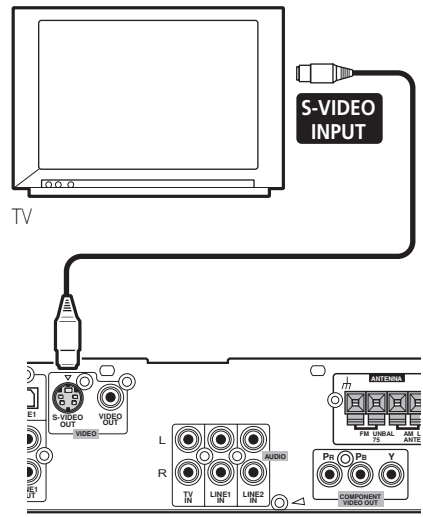
- When Recording Mode is **On** a stereo downmix of multi-channel DVD-Audio and SACD discs is output from the speakers and from the analog audio jacks. Note that with some DVD-Audio disc, only the front left/right channels are output. When set to **Off**, multi-channel DVD-Audio and SACD discs are played through all the speakers, but front L/R audio is output from the analog audio jack.
- When **R.Mode On** is selected while playing SACD, the unit will loose speaker SW output and bass will become inaudible.

Connecting using the S-video output

If your TV has an S-video input, you can use this instead of the standard video output for a better quality picture.

- **Use an S-video cable (not supplied) to connect the S-VIDEO OUT to an S-video input on your TV.**

Line up the small triangle above the jack with the same mark on the plug before plugging in.



XV–DV900/XV–DV700

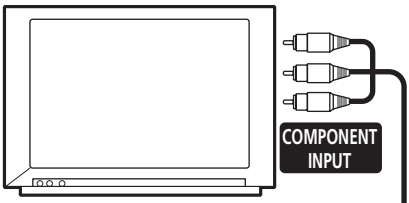
Note

- The S-video ouptut is switchable between S1 and S2 formats for compatibility with all TVs. See *S-Video Out* on page 65 for more on this.

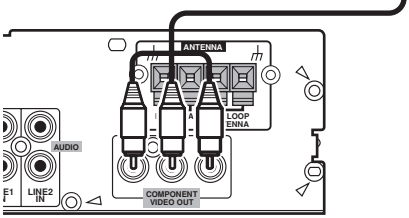
Connecting using the component video output

If your TV has component video inputs, you can use these instead of the standard video output to connect this system to your TV. This should give you the best quality picture from the three types of video output available.

- **Use a component video cable (not supplied) to connect the COMPONENT VIDEO OUT to a set of component inputs on your TV.**



TV



XV–DV900/XV–DV700

Note

- The component video ouptut is switchable between interlaced and progressive formats. See *Component Out* on page 64 for more on this.

Chapter 12
Additional information

Switching off the demo

- Default setting: **Demo On**

This system has an automatic demo feature that starts when the system is plugged in for the first time.

1 Switch the system into standby.

2 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

3 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Demo Mode?', then press ENTER.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select 'Demo Off?' then press ENTER to confirm.

Note

- After setting the clock, the demo mode switches off automatically. However, if you unplug the system from the wall outlet, the demo mode will revert to **Demo On** (and the clock will be reset).

Child Lock

- Default setting: **Lock Off**

This system has a child lock feature that makes the front panel buttons and controls inoperative.

1 Switch the system into standby.

2 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

3 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'Child Lock?', then press ENTER.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select 'Lock On?' or 'Lock Off?'.

5 Press ENTER to confirm.

Changing the clock format

- Default setting: **12-Hour**

You can choose to display the clock in either 12 or 24 hour formats.

1 Switch the system into standby.

2 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

3 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select '12/24 Hour?', then press ENTER.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select either '12-Hour?' or '24-Hour?'.

5 Press ENTER to confirm.

Changing the frequency step

- Default setting: **FM 100 AM 10**

If you find that you can't tune into stations successfully, the frequency step may not be suitable for your country/region.

1 Switch the system into standby.

2 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

3 Use the ⬅/➡ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'FM AM Step?', then press ENTER.

4 Use the ⬆/⬇ (cursor up/down) buttons to select 'FM 50 AM 9?' or 'FM 100 AM 10?' then press ENTER to confirm.

Setting the TV format

- Default setting: **AUTO**

The default setting of this system is **AUTO**, and unless you notice that the picture is distorted when playing some discs, you should leave it set to **AUTO**. If you experience picture distortion with some discs, set the TV system to match your country or region's system. Doing this, however, may restrict the kinds of disc you can watch. The table below shows what kinds of disc are compatible with each setting (**AUTO**, **PAL** and **NTSC**).

1 Switch the system into standby.

2 Press SYSTEM SETUP.

3 Use the ←/→ (cursor left/right) buttons to select 'TV System?', then press ENTER.

4 Use the ↑/↓ (cursor up/down) buttons to select Auto, PAL or NTSC, then press ENTER to confirm.

Disc		Player setting		
Type	Format	NTSC	PAL	AUTO
DVD	NTSC	NTSC	MOD.PAL	NTSC
	PAL	NTSC	PAL	PAL
Video CD	NTSC	NTSC	MOD.PAL	NTSC
	PAL	NTSC	PAL	PAL
CD/no disc	—	NTSC	PAL	NTSC or PAL

Watching NTSC on a PAL TV (MOD. PAL)

Most models of the newly developed count-down PAL TV system detect 50 Hz (PAL)/60 Hz (NTSC) and automatically switch vertical amplitude, resulting in a display without vertical shrinkage. However, in some cases, the image may appear without color.

If your PAL TV does not have a V-Hold control, you may not be able to watch NTSC discs because of picture roll. If the TV has a V-Hold control, adjust it until the picture stops rolling.

On some TVs, the picture may shrink vertically, leaving black bands at the top and bottom of the screen. This is not a malfunction; it is caused by the NTSC to PAL conversion.

Resetting the system

Use this procedure to reset all system settings (except for station memory) to the factory default.

1 Switch the system into standby.

2 Press and hold the top panel ■ (Stop) button for about 8 seconds until the display shows 'Mem.Clr.?'.

3 Press the top panel ►/II button.

The system's settings are now reset, and you should see the 'Welcome to Pioneer DVD !' screen.

Dimming the display

- Default setting: **3**

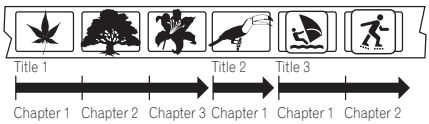
The display has three brightness levels (**1–3**).

1 Press DIMMER to change the brightness level of the display unit.

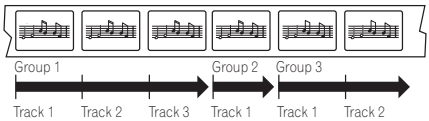
Using and taking care of discs

Titles, groups, chapters and tracks

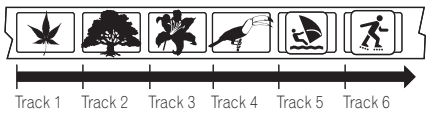
DVD discs are generally divided into one or more titles. Titles may be further subdivided into chapters.



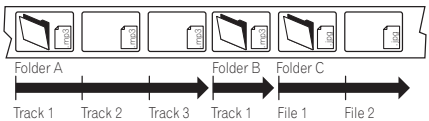
DVD-Audio discs are divided into one or more groups that can each contain a number of tracks.



CDs, SACDs and Video CD/Super VCDs are divided into tracks.



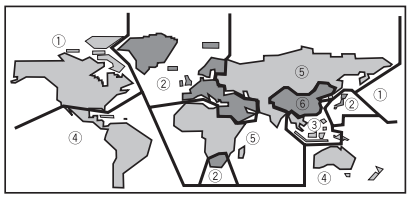
CD-ROMs contain folders and files. MP3 files are referred to as tracks. Folders may contain further folders.



DVD Video regions

All DVD Video discs carry a region mark on the case somewhere that indicates which region(s) of the world the disc is compatible with. Your DVD system also has a region mark, which you can find on the rear panel. Discs from incompatible regions will not play in this player. Discs marked **ALL** will play in any player.

The diagram below shows the various DVD regions of the world.



Handling discs

When holding discs of any type, take care not to leave fingerprints, dirt or scratches on the disc surface. Hold the disc by its edge or by the center hole and edge.

Damaged or dirty discs can affect playback performance. Take care also not to scratch the label side of the disc. Although not as fragile as the recorded side, scratches can still result in a disc becoming unusable.

Should a disc become marked with fingerprints, dust, etc., clean using a soft, dry cloth, wiping the disc lightly from the center to the outside edge as shown in the diagram below.

Wipe lightly from the center of the disc using straight strokes.

Don't wipe the disc surface using circular strokes.

If necessary, use a cloth soaked in alcohol, or a commercially available CD/DVD cleaning kit to clean a disc more thoroughly. Never use benzine, thinner or other cleaning agents, including products designed for cleaning vinyl records.

Storing discs

Although CDs and DVD discs are more durable than vinyl records, you should still take care to handle and store discs correctly. When you're not using a disc, return it to its case and store upright. Avoid leaving discs in excessively cold, humid, or hot environments (including under direct sunlight).

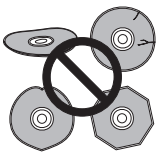
Don't glue paper or put stickers onto the disc, or use a pencil, ball-point pen or other sharp-tipped writing instrument. These could all damage the disc.

For more detailed care information see the instructions that come with discs.

Do not load more than one disc into the player at a time.

Discs to avoid

Discs spin at high speed inside the player. If you can see that a disc is cracked, chipped, warped, or otherwise damaged, don't risk using it in your player—you could end up damaging the unit.



This unit is designed for use with conventional, fully circular discs only. Use of shaped discs is not recommended for this product. Pioneer disclaims all liability arising in connection with the use of shaped discs.

Proper installation and maintenance of this system

Hints on installation

We want you to enjoy using this system for years to come, so please bear in mind the following points when choosing a suitable location for it:

Do...

✓ Use in a well-ventilated room.

✓ Place on a solid, flat, level surface, such as a table, shelf or stereo rack.

Don't...

✗ Use in a place exposed to high temperatures or humidity, including near radiators and other heat-generating appliances.

✗ Place on a window sill or other place where the system will be exposed to direct sunlight.

✗ Use in an excessively dusty or damp environment.

✗ Place directly on top of an amplifier, or other component in your stereo system that becomes hot in use.

✗ Use near a television or monitor as you may experience interference—especially if the television uses an indoor antenna.

✗ Use in a kitchen or other room where the system may be exposed to smoke or steam.

✗ Use on a thick rug or carpet, or cover with cloth—this may prevent proper cooling of the system.

✗ Place on an unstable surface, or one that is not large enough to support all four of the unit's feet.

Cleaning the pickup lens

The DVD player's lens should not become dirty in normal use, but if for some reason it should malfunction due to dust or dirt, consult your nearest Pioneer authorized service center. Although lens cleaners are commercially available, we do not recommend using them since some may damage the lens.

Problems with condensation

Condensation may form inside the player if it is brought into a warm room from outside, or if the temperature of the room rises quickly. Although the condensation won't damage the player, it may temporarily impair its performance. For this reason you should leave it to adjust to the warmer temperature for about an hour before switching on and using.

Moving the system unit

If you need to move the main unit, first remove a disc if there's one in the player, then press ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** on the front panel to turn the system off. Wait for **Good Bye** to disappear from the display, then unplug the power cable. Never lift or move the unit during playback—discs rotate at a high speed and may be damaged.

Note

- Unplugging the unit before **Good Bye** disappears from the display may cause the system to return to the factory settings.

Power cord caution

Handle the power cord by the plug. Do not pull out the plug by tugging the cord and never touch the power cord when your hands are wet as this could cause a short circuit or an electric shock. Do not place this unit, a piece of furniture, etc., on the power cord, or pinch the cord. Never make a knot in the cord or tie it with other cords. The power cords should be routed such that they are not likely to be stepped on. A damaged power cord can cause a fire or give you an electrical shock.

Check the power cord once in a while. When you find it damaged, ask your nearest Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer for a replacement.

Troubleshooting

Incorrect operations are often mistaken for trouble and malfunctions. If you think that there is something wrong with this component, check the points below. Sometimes the trouble may lie in another component. Investigate the other components and electrical appliances being used. If the trouble cannot be rectified even after exercising the checks listed below, ask your nearest Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer to carry out repair work.

Important

- If the system does not operate normally due to external effects such as static electricity disconnect the power plug from the outlet and insert again to return to normal operating conditions.

General

Problem	Remedy
The power does not turn on.	• Connect the power plug to the wall outlet. • Disconnect the power plug from the outlet, and insert again. • Make sure there are no loose strands of speaker wire touching the rear panel. This could cause the system to shut off automatically.
No sound is output when a function is selected.	• If you're using the line input, make sure the component is connected correctly (see *Connecting auxiliary components* on page 72). • Press **MUTE** on the remote control to turn muting off. • Adjust the **VOLUME**.
No image is output when playing discs.	• Make sure the TV is connected correctly (refer to the Setup Guide). • Reset the video output to interlace (see *Component Out* on page 64)
No sound from surround or center speakers.	• Refer to *Setting the channel levels* on page 59 to check the speaker levels. • Check that you haven't selected the **STEREO** sound mode (see *Listening in surround sound* on page 30). • Check that the Virtual mode is not on (*Using the Advanced Surround effects* on page 32). • Connect the speakers properly (refer to the Setup Guide).
Can't operate the remote control.	• Replace the batteries (refer to the Setup Guide). • Operate within 23 ft. (7 m), 30° of the remote sensor on the display unit (refer to the Setup Guide). • Remove any obstacles or operate from another position. • Avoid exposing the remote sensor on the display unit to direct light.
No display	• Make sure everything is connected properly.

Problem	Remedy
Timer indicator is blinking and the system will not switch on.	• Unplug the unit, then plug back in. Wait for one minute then switch on. • Make sure the fan at the AMP section of the unit is not being blocked. • Check that the speakers are connected correctly. • If the problem persists, take it to your nearest Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer for servicing.

DVD/CD/Video CD player

Problem	Remedy
The disc is ejected automatically after loading.	• Clean the disc. • Align the disc properly in the disc guide. • If the region number on a DVD-video disc does not match the number on the player, the disc cannot be used (see *DVD Video regions* on page 78). • Allow time for any condensation inside the player to evaporate. Avoid using the player near an air-conditioning unit.
Playback is not possible.	• If the disc is loaded upside down, reload the disc with the label side face up.
Picture playback stops and the operation buttons cannot be used.	• Press ■ (stop), then ► (play) to start playback again. • Switch the power off once, then on again using the front panel ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** button.
Settings are canceled.	• When the power is cut due to power failure or by unplugging the power cable, settings will be canceled.
No picture/No color.	• Check that connections are correct and that plugs are inserted fully. • Check the instruction manual of the TV/monitor to make sure the TV/monitor settings are incorrect. • If your TV/monitor is connected using an S-video cable, try changing the S-Video Out setting (see *S-Video Out* on page 65).
Screen is stretched or aspect does not change.	• The **TV Screen** setting is incorrect. Set the TV Screen option to match the TV/monitor you're using (see *TV Screen* on page 63).
When recorded on a VCR or passed through an AV selector, there is disturbance in the playback picture.	• This system uses copy-protection technology which may prevent recording or cause picture problems when connected through a VCR or AV selector. This is not a malfunction.

Problem	Remedy
Picture disturbance during playback or dark.	• This player is compatible with Macro-Vision System copy guard. Some discs include a copy prevention signal, and when this type of disc is played back, stripes etc., may appear on some sections of the picture depending on the TV. This is not a malfunction. • Discs respond differently to particular player functions. This may result in the screen becoming black for a brief instant or shaking slightly when the function is executed. These problems are largely due to differences between discs and disc content and are not malfunctions of this player.
Noticeable difference in DVD and CD volume.	• DVDs and CDs use different recording methods. This is not a malfunction.
Incomplete sound from headphones when listening to a DVD-Audio disc.	• Some multichannel DVD-Audio discs only output the front/right channels through headphones.

MP3/JPEG discs

Problem	Remedy
CD-ROM disc is not recognized by the system.	• Make sure that the CD-ROM was recorded using the ISO 9660 disc format. See *General disc compatibility* on page 9 for other disc compatibility information.
Files don't show up in the Disc Navigator/ Photo Browser.	• The files on the disc must be named with the correct file extention: .mp3 for MP3 files; .jpg for JPEG files (upper or lower-case is OK). See *General disc compatibility* on page 9 for other disc compatibility information.
JPEG files appear, but MP3 files don't show up.	• Set the PhotoViewer menu option in the Initial Settings menu to **Off** to be able to access the MP3 files. See *PhotoViewer* on page 71.

Tuner

Problem	Remedy
Considerable noise in radio broadcasts.	• Connect the antenna (refer to the Setup Guide). • Fully extend the FM wire antenna, position for best reception, and secure to a wall. • Connect an outdoor FM antenna (see *Connecting external antennas* on page 72). • Adjust the direction and position for best reception. • Connect an additional internal or external AM antenna (refer to the Setup Guide and *Connecting external antennas* on page 72). • Turn off any other equipment that may be causing the noise or move it away from the main unit. • The tuning interval is incorrect for your country or region. Try switching the tuning interval (frequency step) (see *Changing the frequency step* on page 76).
Auto tuning does not pick up some stations.	• The radio signal is weak. Auto tuning will only detect radio stations with a good signal. For more sensitive tuning, connect an outdoor antenna.
Sound is mono only.	• Check that the tuner is not set to FM mono (see *Improving poor FM reception* on page 28).

Error Messages

Message	Desciption
Child Lock	• This message appears when the front panel buttons are pressed when the child lock feature is active. See *Child Lock* on page 76 for more on switching on/off the child lock.
Rec Mode On	• Blinks rapidly for 2 seconds when an operation is prohibited because the Recording Mode is on (see *Recording mode* on page 74).
Phones In	• Blinks rapidly for 2 seconds when an operation is prohibited because headphones are connected.
96K Stereo	• Blinks rapidly for 2 seconds when an operation is prohibited because the source is digital 88.2 or 96kHz PCM.
No Surr. SP	• Blinks rapidly for 2 seconds when an operation is prohibited because there is no surround speaker output.
Muting	• Blinks rapidly for 2 seconds when an operation is prohibited because the sound is muted (see *Muting the sound* on page 36).
Exit	• Appears briefly when a menu is automatically exited after a set period of inactivity.

Message	Desciption
DVD-AUDIO	• Blinks rapidly when one of the below buttons is pressed while a DVD-Audio disc is loaded. ·AUTO ·SURROUND ·ADVANCED ·DIALOGUE ·VIRTUAL SB ·BASS MODE
SACD	• Blinks rapidly when one of the below buttons is pressed while a SACD disc is loaded. ·AUTO ·SURROUND ·ADVANCED ·DIALOGUE ·VIRTUAL SB ·BASS MODE

Screen sizes and disc formats

DVD-Video discs come in several different screen aspects, ranging from TV programs, which are generally 4:3, to CinemaScope widescreen movies, with an aspect ratio of up to about 7:3.

Televisions also come in different aspect ratios; 'standard' 4:3 and widescreen 16:9.

Widescreen TV users

If you have a widescreen TV, the **TV Screen** setting (page 63) of this system should be set to **16:9 (Wide)**.

When you watch discs recorded in 4:3 format, you can use the TV controls to select how the picture is presented. Your TV may offer various zoom and stretch options; see the instructions that came with your TV for details.

Please note that some movie aspect ratios are wider than 16:9, so even though you have a widescreen TV, these discs will still play in a 'letterbox' style with black bars at the top and bottom of the screen.

Standard TV users

If you have a standard TV, the **TV Screen** setting (page 63) of this system should be set to **4:3 (Letter Box)** or **4:3 (Pan&Scan)**, depending on which you prefer.

Set to **4:3 (Letter Box)**, widescreen discs are shown with black bars top and bottom.

Set to **4:3 (Pan&Scan)**, widescreen discs are shown with the left and right sides cropped. Although the picture looks larger, you don't actually see the whole picture.

Please note that many widescreen discs override the system's settings so that the disc is shown in letterbox format regardless of the setting.

Tip

- Using the **16:9 (Wide)** setting with a standard 4:3 TV, or either of the **4:3** settings with a widescreen TV, will result in a distorted picture.

Selecting languages using the language code list

Some of the language options (see *Language settings* on page 65) allow you to set your prefered language from any of the 136 languages listed in the *Language code list* on page 88.

1 Select 'Other Language'.

2 Use the ←/→ (cursor left/right) buttons to select either a code letter or a code number.

3 Use the ↑/↓ (cursor up/down) buttons to select a code letter or a code number.

See the *Language code list* on page 88 (next page) for a complete list of languages and codes.

Language code list

Language (Language code letter), **Language code**

Japanese (ja), **1001**
English (en), **0514**
French (fr), **0618**
German (de), **0405**
Italian (it), **0920**
Spanish (es), **0519**
Dutch (nl), **1412**
Russian (ru), **1821**
Chinese (zh), **2608**
Korean (ko), **1115**
Greek (el), **0512**
Afar (aa), **0101**
Abkhazian (ab), **0102**
Afrikaans (af), **0106**
Amharic (am), **0113**
Arabic (ar), **0118**
Assamese (as), **0119**
Aymara (ay), **0125**
Azerbaijani (az), **0126**
Bashkir (ba), **0201**
Byelorussian (be), **0205**
Bulgarian (bg), **0207**
Bihari (bh), **0208**
Bislama (bi), **0209**
Bengali (bn), **0214**
Tibetan (bo), **0215**
Breton (br), **0218**
Catalan (ca), **0301**
Corsican (co), **0315**
Czech (cs), **0319**
Welsh (cy), **0325**
Danish (da), **0401**
Bhutani (dz), **0426**
Esperanto (eo), **0515**
Estonian (et), **0520**
Basque (eu), **0521**
Persian (fa), **0601**
Finnish (fi), **0609**
Fiji (fj), **0610**
Faroese (fo), **0615**
Frisian (fy), **0625**
Irish (ga), **0701**
Scots-Gaelic (gd), **0704**
Galician (gl), **0712**
Guarani (gn), **0714**
Gujarati (gu), **0721**
Hausa (ha), **0801**
Hindi (hi), **0809**
Croatian (hr), **0818**
Hungarian (hu), **0821**
Armenian (hy), **0825**
Interlingua (ia), **0901**
Interlingue (ie), **0905**
Inupiak (ik), **0911**
Indonesian (in), **0914**
Icelandic (is), **0919**
Hebrew (iw), **0923**
Yiddish (ji), **1009**
Javanese (jw), **1023**
Georgian (ka), **1101**
Kazakh (kk), **1111**
Greenlandic (kl), **1112**
Cambodian (km), **1113**
Kannada (kn), **1114**
Kashmiri (ks), **1119**
Kurdish (ku), **1121**
Kirghiz (ky), **1125**
Latin (la), **1201**
Lingala (ln), **1214**
Laothian (lo), **1215**
Lithuanian (lt), **1220**
Latvian (lv), **1222**
Malagasy (mg), **1307**
Maori (mi), **1309**
Macedonian (mk), **1311**
Malayalam (ml), **1312**
Mongolian (mn), **1314**
Moldavian (mo), **1315**
Marathi (mr), **1318**
Malay (ms), **1319**
Maltese (mt), **1320**
Burmese (my), **1325**
Nauru (na), **1401**
Nepali (ne), **1405**
Norwegian (no), **1415**
Occitan (oc), **1503**
Oromo (om), **1513**
Oriya (or), **1518**
Panjabi (pa), **1601**
Polish (pl), **1612**
Pashto, Pushto (ps), **1619**
Portuguese (pt), **1620**
Quechua (qu), **1721**
Rhaeto-Romance (rm), **1813**
Kirundi (rn), **1814**
Romanian (ro), **1815**
Kinyarwanda (rw), **1823**
Sanskrit (sa), **1901**
Sindhi (sd), **1904**
Sangho (sg), **1907**
Serbo-Croatian (sh), **1908**
Sinhalese (si), **1909**
Slovak (sk), **1911**
Slovenian (sl), **1912**
Samoan (sm), **1913**
Shona (sn), **1914**
Somali (so), **1915**
Albanian (sq), **1917**
Serbian (sr), **1918**
Siswati (ss), **1919**
Sesotho (st), **1920**
Sundanese (su), **1921**
Swedish (sv), **1922**
Swahili (sw), **1923**
Tamil (ta), **2001**
Telugu (te), **2005**
Tajik (tg), **2007**
Thai (th), **2008**
Tigrinya (ti), **2009**
Turkmen (tk), **2011**
Tagalog (tl), **2012**
Setswana (tn), **2014**
Tonga (to), **2015**
Turkish (tr), **2018**
Tsonga (ts), **2019**
Tatar (tt), **2020**
Twi (tw), **2023**
Ukrainian (uk), **2111**
Urdu (ur), **2118**
Uzbek (uz), **2126**
Vietnamese (vi), **2209**
Volapük (vo), **2215**
Wolof (wo), **2315**
Xhosa (xh), **2408**
Yoruba (yo), **2515**
Zulu (zu), **2621**

Country code list

Country, **Country code**, **Country code letter**

Argentina, **0118**, **ar**
Australia, **0121**, **au**
Austria, **0120**, **at**
Belgium, **0205**, **be**
Brazil, **0218**, **br**
Canada, **0301**, **ca**
Chile, **0312**, **cl**
China, **0314**, **cn**
Denmark, **0411**, **dk**
Finland, **0609**, **fi**
France, **0618**, **fr**
Germany, **0405**, **de**
Hong Kong, **0811**, **hk**
India, **0914**, **in**
Indonesia, **0904**, **id**
Italy, **0920**, **it**
Japan, **1016**, **jp**
Korea, Republic of, **1118**, **kr**
Malaysia, **1325**, **my**
Mexico, **1324**, **mx**
Netherlands, **1412**, **nl**
New Zealand, **1426**, **nz**
Norway, **1415**, **no**
Pakistan, **1611**, **pk**
Philippines, **1608**, **ph**
Portugal, **1620**, **pt**
Russian Federation, **1821**, **ru**
Singapore, **1907**, **sg**
Spain, **0519**, **es**
Switzerland, **0308**, **ch**
Sweden, **1905**, **se**
Taiwan, **2023**, **tw**
Thailand, **2008**, **th**
United Kingdom, **0702**, **gb**
United States of America, **2119**, **us**

English

Preset code list

Please note that there are cases where only certain functions may be controllable after assigning the proper preset code, or the codes for the manufacturer in the list will not work for the model that you are using.

MANUFACTURER Code(s)

ACURA 644
ADMIRAL 631
AIWA 660
AKAI 632, 635, 642
AKURA 641
ALBA 607, 639, 641, 644
AMSTRAD 642, 644, 647
ANITECH 644
ASA 645
ASUKA 641
AUDIOGONIC 607, 636
BASIC LINE 641, 644
BAUR 631, 607, 642
BEKO 638
BEON 607
BLAUPUNKT 631
BLUE SKY 641
BLUE STAR 618
BPL 618
BRANDT 636
BTC 641
BUSH 607, 641, 642, 644, 647, 656
CASCADE 644
CATHAY 607
CENTURION 607
CGB 642
CIMLINE 644
CLARIVOX 607
CLATRONIC 638
CONDOR 638
CONTEC 644
CROSLEY 632
CROWN 638, 644
CRYSTAL 642
CYBERTRON 641
DAEWOO 607, 644, 656
DAINICHI 641
DANSAI 607
DAYTON 644
DECCA 607, 648
DIXI 607, 644
DUMONT 653
ELIN 607
ELITE 641
ELTA 644
EMERSON 642
ERRES 607
FERGUSON 607, 636, 651
FINLANDIA 635, 643, 655
FINLUX 632, 607, 645, 648, 653, 654, 655
FIRSTLINE 640, 644
FISHER 632, 635, 638, 645
FORMENTI 632, 607, 642
FRONTECH 631, 642, 646
FRONTECH/PROTECH 632
FUJITSU 648, 629
FUNAI 640, 646, 658
GBC 632, 642
GE 601, 608, 607, 610, 617, 602, 628, 618
GEC 607, 634, 648
GELOSO 632, 644
GENEXXA 631, 641
GOLDSTAR 610, 623, 621, 602, 607, 650
GOODMANS 607, 639, 647, 648, 656
GORENJE 638
GPM 641
GRAETZ 631, 642
GRANADA 607, 635, 642, 643, 648
GRADIENTE 630, 657
GRANDIN 618
GRUNDIG 631, 653
HANSEATIC 607, 642
HCM 618, 644
HINARI 607, 641, 644
HISAWA 618
HITACHI 631, 633, 634, 636, 642, 643, 654, 606, 610, 624, 625, 618
HUANYU 656
HYPSON 607, 618, 646
ICE 646, 647
IMPERIAL 638, 642
INDIANA 607
INGELEN 631
INTERFUNK 631, 632, 607, 642
INTERVISION 646, 649
ISUKAI 641
ITC 642
ITT 631, 632, 642
JEC 605
JVC 613, 623
KAISUI 618, 641, 644
KAPSCH 631
KENDO 642
KENNEDY 632, 642
KORPEL 607
KOYODA 644
LEYCO 607, 640, 646, 648
LIESENK&TTER 607
LOEWE 607
LUXOR 632, 642, 643
M-ELECTRONIC 631, 644, 645, 654, 655, 656, 607, 636, 651
MAGNADYNE 632, 649
MAGNAFON 649
MAGNAVOX 607, 610, 603, 612, 629
MANESTH 639, 646
MARANTZ 607
MARK 607
MATSUI 607, 639, 640, 642, 644, 647, 648
MCMICHAEL 634
MEDIATOR 607
MEMOREX 644
METZ 631
MINERVA 631, 653
MITSUBISHI 609, 610, 602, 621, 631
MULTITECH 644, 649
NEC 659
NECKERMANN 631, 607
NEI 607, 642
NIKKAI 605, 607, 641, 646, 648
NOBLIKO 649
NOKIA 632, 642, 652
NORDMENDE 632, 636, 651, 652
OCEANIC 631, 632, 642
ORION 632, 607, 639, 640
OSAKI 641, 646, 648
OSO 641
OSUME 648
OTTO VERSAND 631, 632, 607, 642
PALLADIUM 638
PANAMA 646
PANASONIC 631, 607, 608,642, 622
PATHO CINEMA 642
PAUSA 644
PHILCO 632, 642
PHILIPS 631, 607, 634, 656
PHOENIX 632
PHONOLA 607
PROFEX 642, 644
PROTECH 607, 642, 644, 646, 649
QUELLE 631, 632, 607, 642, 645, 653
R-LINE 607
RADIOLA 607
RADIOSHACK 610, 623, 621, 602
RBM 653
RCA 601, 610, 615, 616, 617, 618, 661, 662, 609
REDIFFUSION 632, 642
REX 631, 646
ROADSTAR 641, 644, 646
SABA 631, 636, 642, 651
SAISHO 639, 644, 646
SALORA 631, 632, 642, 643
SAMBERS 649
SAMSUNG 607, 638, 644, 646
SANYO 635, 645, 648, 621, 614
SBR 607, 634
SCHAUB LORENZ 642
SCHNEIDER 607, 641, 647
SEG 642, 646
SEI 632, 640, 649
SELECO 631, 642
SHARP 602, 619, 627
SIAREM 632, 649
SIEMENS 631
SINUDYNE 632, 639, 640, 649

SKANTIC 643
SOLAVOX 631
SONOKO 607, 644
SONOLOR 631, 635
SONTEC 607
SONY 604
SOUNDWAVE 607
STANDARD 641, 644
STERN 631
SUSUMU 641
SYSLINE 607
TANDY 631, 641, 648
TASHIKO 634
TATUNG 607, 648
TEC 642
TELEAVIA 636
TELEFUNKEN 636, 637, 652
TELETECH 644
TENSAI 640, 641
THOMSON 636, 651, 652, 663
THORN 631, 607, 642, 645, 648
TOMASHI 618
TOSHIBA 605, 602, 626, 621, 653
TOWADA 642
ULTRAVOX 632, 642, 649
UNIVERSUM 631, 607, 638, 642, 645, 646, 654, 655
VESTEL 607
VICTOR 613
VOXSON 631
WALTHAM 643
WATSON 607
WATT RADIO 632, 642, 649
WHITE
WESTINGHOUSE 607
YOKO 607, 642, 646
ZENITH 603, 620
PIONEER 600, 631, 632, 607, 636, 642, 651

Glossary

Analog audio
An electrical signal that directly represents sound. Compare this to digital audio which can be an electrical signal, but is an indirect representation of sound. See also *Digital audio*.

Aspect ratio
The width of a TV screen relative to its height. Conventional TVs are 4:3 (in other words, the screen is almost square); widescreen models are 16:9 (the screen is almost twice as wide as it is high).

Bonus Group (DVD-Audio only)
An 'extra' group on some DVD-Audio discs that requires a key number to access. See also *Bonus Group* on page 69.

Browsable pictures (DVD-Audio only)
A feature of some DVD-Audio discs in which the user can browse still pictures recorded on the disc as the audio is played. See also *Slide-show*.

Digital audio
An indirect representation of sound by numbers. During recording, the sound is measured at discrete intervals (44,100 times a second for CD audio) by an analog-to-digital converter, generating a stream of numbers. On playback, a digital-to-analog converter generates an analog signal based on these numbers. See also *Sampling frequency* and *Analog audio*.

Dolby Digital
Using a maximum of 5.1 channels of audio, this high quality surround system is used in many of the finer movie theaters around the world.

The on-screen display shows which channels are active, for example showing 3/2.1. The 3 being the two front channels and the center channel; the 2 being the surround channels, and the .1 being the LFE channel.

Dolby Pro Logic / Pro Logic II
A matrix decoding system that extracts 4.1 (Dolby Pro Logic) or 5.1 (Dolby Pro Logic II) channel surround sound from a two channel source.

DTS
DTS stands for Digital Theater Systems. DTS is a surround system different from Dolby Digital that has become a popular surround sound format for movies.

Dynamic range
The difference between the quietest and loudest sounds possible in an audio signal (without distorting or getting lost in noise). Dolby Digital and DTS soundtracks are capable of a very wide dynamic range, delivering dramatic cinema-like effects.

EXIF (Exchangeable Image File)
A file format developed by Fuji Photo Film for digital still cameras. Digital cameras from various manuafcturers use this compressed file format which carries date, time and thumbnail information, as well as the picture data.

File extension
A tag added to the end of a filename to indicate the type of file. For example, ".mp3" indicates an MP3 file.

ISO 9660 format
International standard for the volume and file structure of CD-ROM discs.

JPEG
A file format used for still images, such as photographs and illustrations. JPEG files are identified by the file extension ".jpg" or ".JPG". Most digital cameras use this format.

MP3
MP3 (MPEG1 audio layer 3) is a compressed audio file format. Files are recognized by their file extension ".mp3" or ".MP3".

MLP / Packed PCM (DVD-Audio only)
A lossless compression system that enables more PCM audio to be stored on a DVD-Audio disc than would otherwise be possible.

MPEG audio
An audio format used on Video CDs and some DVD discs. This system can convert MPEG audio to PCM format for wider compatibility with digital recorders and AV amplifiers. See also *PCM (Pulse Code Modulation)*.

MPEG video
The video format used for Video CDs and DVDs. Video CD uses the older MPEG-1 standard, while DVD uses the newer and much better quality MPEG-2 standard.

PBC (PlayBack Control) (Video CD/Super VCD only)
A system of navigating a Video CD/Super VCD through on-screen menus recorded onto the disc. Especially good for discs that you would normally not watch from beginning to end all at once—karaoke discs, for example.

PCM (Pulse Code Modulation)
The most common system of encoding digital audio, found on CDs and DAT. Excellent quality, but requires a lot of data compared to formats such as Dolby Digital and MPEG audio. See also *Digital audio*.

Regions (DVD-Video only)
These associate discs and players with particular areas of the world. This system will only play discs that have compatible region codes. You can find the region code of your system by looking on the rear panel. Some discs are compatible with more than one region (or all regions).

S1 S-video output
This S-video signal format includes aspect ratio information (4:3 or 16:9) within the video signal.

S2 S-video output
S2 is an enhanced version of S-video which, in addition to aspect ratio information, contains letterbox / pan & scan information.
Widescreen TVs which are compatible with S2 S-video automatically switch to the appropriate mode according to the signal.

Sampling frequency
The rate at which sound is measured to be turned into digital audio data. The higher the rate, the better the sound quality, but the more digital information is generated. Standard CD audio has a sampling frequency of 44.1kHz, which means 44,100 samples (measurements) per second. See also *Digital audio*.

Slide show (DVD, Video CD/Super VCD)
A feature of some DVD discs and Video-CD/Super VCDs in which still pictures recorded on the disc cycle automatically as the audio is played. See also *Browsable pictures*.

Super Audio CD (SACD)
Super Audio CD is a high quality audio disc format that can accomodate high sampling rate stereo and multi-channel audio, as well as conventional CD audio all on the same disc.

Specifications

Amplifier Section

Continuous Power (RMS) . . . . . 75 W / channel
. . . . . (1 kHz, THD 10%, 6 Ω)

Disc section

Digital audio
characteristics . . . . . DVD fs: 96 kHz, 24-bit
Type . . . . . DVD system, Video CD system and
Compact Disc digital audio system
Frequency response
48 kHz sampling . . . . . 4 Hz – 22 kHz
96 kHz sampling . . . . . 4 Hz – 44 kHz
192 kHz sampling . . . . . 4 Hz – 88 kHz
S/N ratio . . . . . 108 dB
Dynamic range . . . . . 95 dB
Total harmonic distortion. . . . . 0.005 %
Wow and Flutter . . . . . Limit of measurement
(±0.001 % W.PEAK) or less (JEITA)

FM tuner section

Frequency Range . . . . . 87.5 - 108MHz
Antenna. . . . . 75 Ω, unbalanced

AM tuner section

Frequency Range
. . . . . 531 kHz to 1,602 kHz (9 kHz step)
. . . . . 530 kHz to 1,700 kHz (10 kHz step)
Antenna. . . . . Loop antenna

Miscellaneous

Power Requirements
. . AC 110–120 V/220–230 V/240 V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption. . . . . 172 W
Power Consumption
in standby mode . . . . . 0.55 W

Dimensions:
DVD/CD Tuner . 360 (W) x 74 (H) x 270 (D) mm
Display Unit. . . . . 274 (W) x 44 (H) x 35 (D) mm

Weight:
DVD/CD Tuner . . . . . 3.2 kg
Display Unit. . . . . 0.2 kg

Accessories

Operating Instructions 1
Setup guide 1
Display unit 1
Remote control unit. 1
Power cord 2
Video Cord (yellow plugs) 1
Display cable (gray plugs). 1
Control cable A (blue plugs). 1
Control cable B (black plugs) 1
FM antenna 1
AM loop antenna 1
Dry cell batteries (AA/R6) 2
Speaker cords (5 m) 3
Speaker cords (10 m) 2
Non-skid pads (center speaker)
(S-DV700ST only). 3
Non-skid pads (subwoofer) 4
Speaker stands (front/surround speakers) . . . 4
Speaker stand (center speaker)
(S-DV900ST only). 1
Large screw (S-DV900ST only) 8
Medium screw (S-DV900ST only) 2
Small screw (S-DV900ST only) 16
Cover plate (S-DV900ST only) 4

Satellite Speaker System (S-DV700ST)

Type Sealed, antimagnetic
Speaker. . . . . 8.7 cm (cone type)
. . . . . 5.2 cm (cone type)
Nominal impedence . . . . . 6 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 80 – 20,000 Hz
Max. input. . . . . 75 W (JEITA)
Front / Surround speakers
Dimensions . . . . 110 (W) x 59 (D) x 284 (H) cm
Weight . . . . . 0.7 kg
Center speaker
Dimensions . . . . 284 (W) x 59 (D) x 110 (H) cm
Weight . . . . . 0.7 kg

Satellite Speaker System (S-DV900ST)

Type . . . . . Flat panel type bookshelf Speaker
Exciter . . . . . 2.5 cm exciter x 3
Tweeter . . . . . 2.6 cm (semi-dome type)
Nominal impedence . . . . . 6 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 100 – 35,000 Hz
Max. input. . . . . 75 W (JEITA)
Front / Surround speakers
Dimensions . . . . 120 (W) x 30 (D) x 450 (H) cm
Weight . . . . . 0.9 kg
Center speaker
Dimensions . . . . 420 (W) x 32 (D) x 120 (H) cm
Weight . . . . . 0.9 kg

The S-DV900ST satellite speakers are flat-panel-type units that use NXT® speaker technology. These slim style speakers allow for easy installation anywhere.

NXT and the nxt logo are registered trademarks of New Transducers Limited.

Powered subwoofer (S-DV700SW/S-DV900SW)

Type . . . . . Bass reflex floor type, antimagnetic
Speaker. . . . . 18 cm (cone type)
Nominal impedence . . . . . 6 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 25 – 2,300 Hz
Max. input. . . . . 75 W (JEITA)
Dimensions . . . 192 (W) x 436 (D) x 395 (H) cm
Weight . . . . . 12.5 kg

Note

- Specifications and design subject to possible modification without notice, due to improvements.

This product includes FontAvenue® fonts licenced by NEC corporation. FontAvenue is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.

Published by Pioneer Corporation
Copyright ©2003 Pioneer Corporation
All rights reserved

謹對您購買了本先鋒精品表示祝賀。
先鋒在DVD消費者產品的研究方面處於領先地位，而本產品採用了先鋒最新的技術成果。
相信您會對該DVD系統完全滿意。
感謝您的支持。

重要

CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN

這個放在等邊三角形內並帶有箭頭的閃電符號旨在引起用戶警惕。因本產品內有無絕緣“危險電壓”，會有觸電的危險。

注意：
為避免觸電，請勿擅自打開機殼（或背面）或自行維修內部部件。請將維修事宜交由專業人員進行。

[對於臺灣型號]

小心
有電擊的危險
請勿打開

這個放在等邊三角形內的感嘆號旨在提醒用戶注意本機附帶的資料中有關於操作和維護（修理）的重要說明。 H002AChH

警告：本機不具備防水功能。為防止起火或觸電事故，請勿將其暴露在雨中或潮濕的環境裡，也不要靠近花瓶、花盆、化妝盒、藥瓶等有水的地方。 H001AChH

小心：
本產品包含有1級以上的鐳射二極管。爲了保証安全，切勿打開任何機蓋或者試圖接觸本機內部，必要

時應請求專業技術人員提供服務。

下面的提醒標簽貼於本機上。

位置：本機後部

H018B_ChH

注意：
因此請將本機安裝在發生事故時便於拔下電源插頭的合適的場所。如果長期不用，應將電源插頭從插座拔下。 H017BChH

警告：剛開始將本機插入電源前，請仔細閱讀下一節的説明。電源電壓因國家和地區而異。切記在使用本機時使當地電源電壓與寫在本機後面板上的所需電壓〔如 230V 或 120V〕保持一致。 H041 ChH

警告：切勿將點燃的蠟燭等明火源放在本機上。萬一明火源倒下，火苗將曼延到本機，從而引發火災。 H044 ChH

注意：這些揚聲器端子可能帶有 HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE （危險電壓）。連接或拔下揚聲器電纜時，為了防止發生觸電事故，請勿在拔下電源電纜前觸摸未絕緣部分。 H047 ChH

工作環境

工作環境的溫度和濕度：
– 5 °C – +35 °C (+ 41 °F – + 95 °F); 小於 85 %RH（冷卻口未堵塞）
請勿安裝在下列場所

- 太陽直射或強烈的人造光源下的場所
- 濕度很高或通風不良的場所

通風：在安裝機器時，一定要在其四周留下足夠的空隙，以便通風散熱。（上方的空隙不得小于28厘米；背面空隙，10厘米；左右側面，15厘米。）

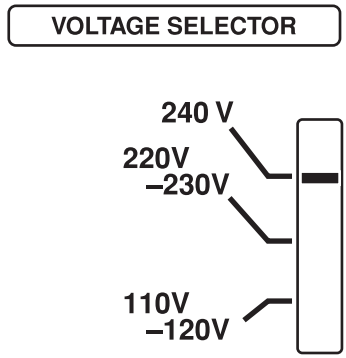
警告：機殼上帶有縫孔和開口，用於通風、防止過熱和確保本產品能夠正常工作。為了防止火災，切勿用報紙、桌布、幕簾等物件堵住或蓋住這些開口，也不要將本機放在鋪有厚毯子的床上、沙發上或很厚的織物上。 H040 ChH

電壓選擇器開關

僅多電壓型號的產品提供此開關。

在把電源線插入牆面插座前，請務必確認選擇器開關是否設置正確。

1. 拔下電源線。
2. 找一把小型螺絲起子。
3. 把螺絲起子插到VOLTAGE SELECTOR開關的凹槽裡，調整電壓選擇器開關。



小心 240 V
電源電壓出廠時設置爲240伏。如果您所在地電壓不同，請更改電壓選擇器開關的設置。
H039ChH

機殼內

CAUTION : *VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. AVOID EXPOSURE TO BEAM.*

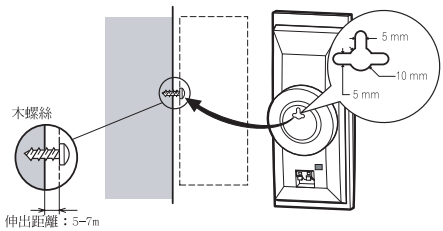
注意 : *若打開會發生可見和不可見的鐳射輻射，請勿受輻射。*

VRW1961

牆裝式中置和環繞聲揚聲器系統

安裝之前

- 請記住，揚聲器系統很重，其重量可能會使木螺絲鬆脫，或者使牆壁材料無法支撐，從而導致揚聲器跌落。請確保您要安裝揚聲器的牆壁足以支持這些揚聲器。請勿在夾合板或軟製牆面上進行安裝。
- 安裝螺絲不附帶提供。請使用適於牆壁材料且能支撐揚聲器重量的螺絲。



注意

- 如果您不確定牆壁的質量和強度，請咨詢專業人士。
- 對於因安裝不當而導致的任何事故或損壞，先鋒概不負責。

這些標記可在DVD/CD調諧器的後面板和底板以及有源超低音揚聲器的後面板上找到。

CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN

[對於臺灣型號]

小心
有電擊的危險
請勿打開

請仔細閱讀使用說明書，了解如何正確操作您的產品。閱讀完畢後，請將說明書置於安全處，以備日後參考。
本播放機不適於商業用途。

本產品具有版權保護技術，該技術受美國專利的方法聲明和Macrovision公司及其他所有人所擁有的知識產權的保護。使用該版權技術必須經Macrovison授權，並且僅限於家庭和其他有限場合使用，除非由Macrovision公司另行授權。嚴禁逆向設計和拆解本機。

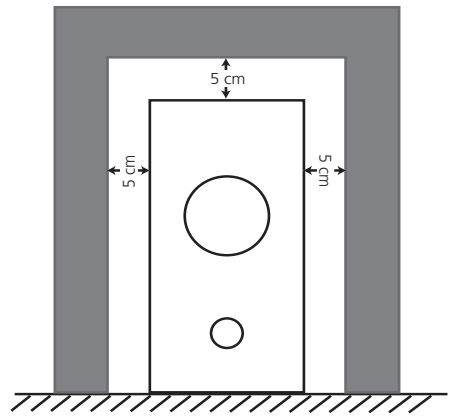
該產品爲一般家居用品。如不是因家庭使用，而是因其他目的（如因商業目的在飯店長時使用或在汽車或船上使用）而出現故障，需要修理時，即使在保修期內，也要收取維修費用。

K041_ChH

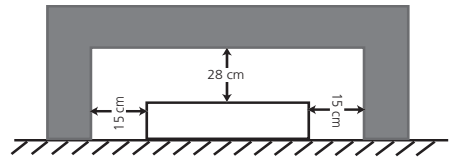
節能設計
本系統在使用備用電源時設計用電爲0.55W。

安裝注意事項：

- 安裝設備應使其上面和兩邊沒有障礙物，確保通風孔不被堵塞。
- 如下圖所示，應在超低音揚聲器周圍留出至少5cm的空間，在DVD/CD調諧器上部留出至少28cm的空間，左右側各留出15cm的空間。同時請記住調諧器後部也應留出15cm的空間。
- 請定期用眞空吸塵器清潔超低音揚聲器，以防積塵。



有源超低音揚聲器單元(S-DV900/700SW)



DVD/CD調諧器單元(XV-DV900/700)

感謝惠購先鋒產品。

請通讀使用說明書以了解本型號的正確操作方法。通讀完畢後，請妥善保存，以備日後參考。

目錄

01 開始使用之前

功能 8
家庭影院使用說明 9
一般碟片兼容性 9
CD-R/RW 兼容性 10
DVD-R/RW 兼容性 10
PC 製作碟片的兼容性 10
壓縮音頻兼容性 10
JPEG 文件兼容性 11

02 控制按鈕和顯示

前面板 12
顯示幕裝置 12
顯示幕 13
遙控器 15

03 開始使用

開機和設置 18
設置時鐘 19
設置遙控器以控制電視機 20
使用房間設置 20
使用螢幕顯示 21
播放碟片 22
基本播放控制按鈕 23
恢復和最終記憶 24
DVD 碟片選單 25
VCD/ 超級 **VCD** 的 **PBC** 選單 26
收聽收音機 27
改善不良的 **FM** 接收 28
記憶電臺 28
收聽預設電臺 29
收聽其他播放源 29

04 家庭影院的聲效

自動聽音模式 30
用環繞聲進行收聽 30
杜比 **Pro Logic II** 音樂設定 31
以立體聲模式收聽 31
用耳機收聽 32
使用高級環繞聲效果 32
調節高級環繞聲效果等級 33
增強對話 33
用虛擬後置環繞聲揚聲器收聽 34
使用安靜和午夜聽音模式 34
調節低音和高音 35
增強低音等級 35
靜音 36

05 播放碟片

介紹 37
使用碟片導向瀏覽碟片內容 37
掃描碟片 38
慢動作播放 39
逐幀前進／逐幀倒退 39
循環播放碟片上的某一段 40
使用重複播放 40
使用 **OSD** 41
使用顯示幕 41
使用隨機播放 42
使用 **OSD** 42
創建編序列表 43
使用 **OSD** 43
使用本機顯示幕 46
清除編序列表 46
搜索碟片 47
播放 **DVD** 唱碟的 “附送類” 47
切換字幕 47
切換 **DVD** 影碟伴音語言 48
切換 **DVD** 唱碟的音頻聲道 48
切換 **VCD** ／超級 **VCD** 的音頻聲道 48
放大屏幕畫面 48
切換視角 49

顯示碟片資訊 49
OSD 碟片資訊 49
顯示幕資訊 51

06 觀看 JPEG 碟片
播放 JPEG 碟片 52
使用 JPEG 碟片導向和圖片瀏覽器 52
放大屏幕畫面 53

07 使用定時器
設置喚醒定時器 54
開啓／關閉喚醒定時器 55
設置睡眠定時器 56

08 環繞聲設定
設定環繞聲 57
系統設定選單選項 57
設置聲道等級 59

09 視頻調節 (Video Adjust) 選單
視頻調節 (Video Adjust) 60
創建您自己的預設項 60

10 初始設置 (Initial Settings) 選單
使用初始設置 (Initial Settings) 選單 62
Digital Audio Mode Settings（數位音頻模式設定） 62
Dolby Digital Out（杜比數位輸出） . . 62
DTS Out（DTS 輸出） 62
Linear PCM Out（線性 PCM 輸出） . . . 63
Video Output settings（視頻輸出設置） 63
TV Screen（TV 屏幕） 63
Component Out（分量輸出） 64
S-Video Out（S 視頻輸出） 65
Language settings（語言設置） 65
Audio Language（伴音語言） 65
Subtitle Language（字幕語言） 65
DVD Menu Language（DVD 選單語言） 66
Subtitle Display（字幕顯示） 66
Display settings（顯示設置） 66
OSD Language（OSD 語言） 66
On Screen Display（螢幕顯示） 66
Angle Indicator（角度指示器） 67
Options（選項） 67
Parental Lock（家長鎖定） 67
Bonus Group（附送類） 69
Auto Disc Menu（自動碟片選單） 70
Group Playback（分組播放） 70
DVD Playback Mode（DVD 播放模式） 70
SACD Playback（SACD 播放） 71
PhotoViewer（圖片瀏覽器） 71

11 其它連接
連接外接天線 72
連接輔助設備 72
降低電視機和線路信號電平 73
錄音模式 74
使用 S 視頻輸出端進行連接 74
使用設備視頻輸出進行連接 75

12 附加資訊
關閉演示 76
童鎖 76
改變時鐘格式 76
改變頻率等級 76
設置電視制式 77
在 PAL 制電視機（MOD.PAL）上觀看 NTSC 節目 77
重置本系統 77
調節顯示幕亮度 77
使用和保護碟片 78
標題，章和曲目 78
DVD 影碟區域 78
拿取碟片 79
存儲碟片 79
不可使用的碟片 79
本系統正確安裝和維護 80
安裝提示 80
清潔拾取頭 80
關於結露問題 80
搬移本機 80
電源線注意事項 81

故障排除 82
一般 82
DVD/CD/VCD 播放機 83
MP3/JPEG 碟片 84
調諧器 85
錯誤訊息 85
屏幕尺寸和碟片格式 87
寬屏電視機用戶 87
標準電視機用戶 87
使用語言代碼列表選擇語言 87
語言代碼列表 88
國家 **(** 地區 **)** 代碼列表 88
預設代碼列表 89
術語 91
規格 94

第 1 章
開始使用之前

功能

DVD 唱碟和 SACD 兼容
使您可體驗 DVD 唱碟和超級 CD 唱碟 （SACD）超凡的高品質音頻性能。

板載 24bit/192kHz DAC 的使用意味著本播放機與高取樣率的碟片完全兼容，從而在動態範圍、低電平解析和高頻細節方面能夠提供極佳的音質。

采用杜比數位、杜比專業邏輯、杜比專業邏輯 II[*1] 和 DTS[*2] 軟體的卓越音頻性能

內置式杜比數位和DTS解碼器讓您能夠享受到帶杜比數位和DTS編碼的DVD碟片所具有的眞正獨立多聲道家庭影院聲音效果。

杜比專業邏輯和杜比專業邏輯 II 解碼方式通過環繞聲播放，爲雙聲道播放源資料增添了極大的震撼力。

環繞聲音效的簡易房間設置
通過房間設置功能，僅使用兩個步驟即可設置基本的環繞聲音效。告知本機您聽音房間的大小以及您的聽音位置後，系統即能自動配置環繞聲音效。

圖像放大
在播放 DVD 或 VCD / 超級 VCD時，您能夠放大圖像的任一部分仔細觀看，最大可放大到 4 倍。請參見第 48 頁 “*放大屏幕畫面*”。

MP3 兼容
本播放機可兼容含有 MP3 音頻曲目的 CD-R、CD-RW 和 CD-ROM 碟片。請參見第 10 頁 “*壓縮音頻兼容性*”。

圖形化螢幕顯示
圖形化螢幕顯示讓您能夠十分輕鬆地設置和使用您的 DVD 家庭影院系統。

節能設計
本系統處於待機模式時的設計功耗爲 0.55 W。

**1 經杜比實驗室授權生產。“Dolby”、“Pro Logic”及雙 D 標誌是杜比實驗室的商標。*

**2 “DTS”和“DTS Digital Surround”爲數碼影院系統公司 （Digital Theater Systems，Inc.）的註冊商標。*

家庭影院使用說明

您可能習慣於使用立體聲設備來收聽音樂而從來沒有用過家庭影院系統，後者可以在您收聽曲目時向您提供更多的可選項目（如環繞聲）。

家庭影院是指利用多音軌來創造一種環繞聲效果，讓您感到自己正處於動作場景或者音樂會的中心位置。來源於家庭影院系統的環繞聲不僅取決於您在房間內所安放的揚聲器情況，還取決於播放源以及系統的聲音設置。

由於其尺寸，質量以及使用便捷的特點，DVD影碟已成爲家庭影院的基本播放源資料。視DVD而定，您可以從一張碟片中獲得多達6種不同的音軌，而所有音軌將被發送到您系統的各個揚聲器中。這就是環繞聲效果的創造方式，可以給您以身臨其境的感受。

本機將根據您的揚聲器設置情況，自動對杜比數位，DTS或杜比環繞DVD影碟進行解碼。在大多數情況下，您將無需改變即可獲得逼眞的環繞聲，但在第30頁 “*家庭影院的聲效*”中將對其他效果進行說明（如用多聲道環繞聲收聽CD）。

一般碟片兼容性

本機設計爲可與帶有以下一個或幾個標誌的軟體兼容：

DVD唱碟　DVD影碟　DVD-R　DVD-RW

CD唱碟　VCD (Video CD)　CD-R　CD-RW

超級CD唱碟 (Super Audio CD)

Fujicolor CD

- KODAK Picture CD
- *是 Fuji Photo Film 公司的商標。*

本播放機支持IEC之超級VCD標準。與影音CD標準相比，超級VCD可提供卓越的畫質，並可進行兩條立體聲音軌的錄製。超級VCD還支持寬螢幕尺寸。

超級VCD (Super VCD)

其他格式（包括但不限於下列格式）不能在本機上播放：

DVD-RAM / DVD-ROM / CD-ROM*

* *除那些含有MP3或JPEG的以外。請參見壓縮音頻兼容性和JPEG文件兼容性。*

中文

使用 DVD 錄製機，CD 錄製機或個人電腦錄製的DVD-R/RW 和CD-R/RW 碟片（CD 唱碟和VCD）可能不能在本機上播放。其原因可能有眾多，包括但不限於：使用的碟片類型；錄製類型；碟片或播放機拾取鏡頭的損壞，塵垢或結露。有關專用軟體和格式的注意事項，請參見下文。

CD-R/RW 兼容性

- 本機能夠播放以CD唱碟或 VCD格式錄製的 CD-R 和 CD-RW 碟片，或將其作爲含有 MP3 或 JPEG 文件的 CD-ROM 進行播放。但是，任何其他內容都會使碟片無法播放或使輸出產生噪音／失眞。
- 本機無法錄製 CD-R 或 CD-RW 碟片。
- 本機能夠播放作爲CD唱碟錄製的未經最終完成的 CD-R/RW碟片，但無法顯示其完整的目錄 （播放時間等）。

DVD-R/RW 兼容性

- 本機能夠播放以DVD影碟格式錄製並用DVD 錄製機最終完成的 DVD-R/RW 碟片。
- 本機能夠播放用視頻錄製（VR）格式錄製的 DVD-RW 碟片。
- 裝入VR 格式的DVD-RW 碟片後，顯示幕將顯示 **DVD-RW**。
- 播放由DVD 錄製機編輯的VR格式的 DVD-RW 碟片時，在編輯點處螢幕可能暫時變黑，並且 / 或者您可能會看見編輯點位置前面的畫面。
- 本機無法錄製 DVD-R/RW 碟片。
- 本播放機無法播放未最終完成的DVD-R/RW 碟片。

PC 製作碟片的兼容性

- 如果您用個人電腦錄製碟片，即使該碟片是以前述的 “兼容格式”錄製的，也可能由於製作碟片的應用程式的設置問題而無法在本機上播放。遇到此類情況請向軟體發行商咨詢詳情。
- 檢查DVD-R/RW或CD-R/RW軟體碟片包裝盒，以獲得更多的有關兼容方面的資訊。

壓縮音頻兼容性

- 本機能夠播放取樣率爲32、44.1或48kHz且其中所含文件以 MPEG-1 音頻層 3 （MP3）格式保存的 CD-ROM、CD-R 和 CD-RW 碟片。不兼容的文件將不能播放，且會顯示**Can't play this format （無法播放此格式）**的訊息〔顯示幕上顯示 **“No Play”**（不播放）〕。
- 我們推薦採用固定位元率的MP3文件。可變位元率 （VBR）的 MP3 文件能夠被播放，但播放時間可能無法正確顯示。
- 用於編輯 MP3 文件的 CD-ROM 必須符合 ISO 9660 Level 1 或 2 要求。CD 物理格式：模式 1，模式2 XA Form 1。本播放機同時兼容 Romeo 與 Joliet 文件系統。
- 請使用CD-R或CD-RW碟片錄製您的文件。碟片必須最終完成 （即片段必須結束）以便能在本機上播放。本播放機不兼容多片段碟片。本機只識別多片段碟片的第 1 個片段。
- 本播放機僅播放文件擴展名爲 .mp3或 .MP3 的曲目。
- 命名MP3文件時，請加上相應的文件擴展名（.mp3）。文件根據文件擴展名播放。爲了防止噪聲和故障，請勿對其他種類的文件使用這些擴展名。

- 本播放機最多可識別999個文件 （MP3/JPEG）和499個文件夾。如果碟片中的文件或文件夾數超過這個限制，則最多只能播放限制數目內的文件或文件夾。文件和文件夾以字母順序讀取/顯示。請注意，如果文件結構較爲複雜，您可能不能讀取/播放碟片上的所有文件。
- 文件夾和曲目名稱 （不包括文件擴展名）將被顯示。
- 對MP3文件編碼可有許多不同的錄製位元率。本機設計可與它們全部兼容。以128Kbps編碼的音頻接近常規的CD音質。本播放機能夠播放低位元率的文件，但請注意，在低位元率時音質將明顯下降。

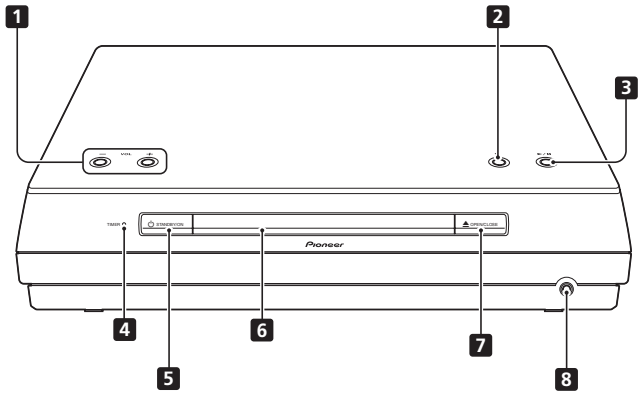
JPEG文件兼容性

- 本機支持最高爲8百萬像素的基線JPEG和EXIF 2.1* 靜像文件（最大垂直和水平分辨率爲5120像素）。（*數位相機所用文件格式）
- 用於編輯JPEG文件的CD-ROM必須符合ISO 9660 Level 1或2要求。CD物理格式：模式1，模式2 XA Form 1。本播放機同時兼容Romeo與Joliet文件系統。
- 本播放機只播放文件擴展名爲.jpg或.JPG的文件。

第 2 章

控制按鈕和顯示

前面板



1 VOLUME 按鈕
用於調節音量。

2 ■
按該按鈕停止播放。

3 ►/II
按該按鈕切換至 **DVD/CD** 功能。也可以用於開始／暫停／恢復播放。

4 定時器指示器
在設置好喚醒定時器後亮起（第 54 頁）。

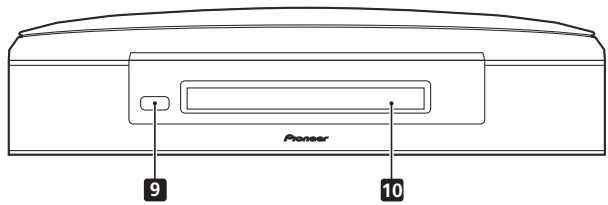
5 ⏻ STANDBY/ON
按該按鈕開啓系統或將其切換至待機狀態。

6 碟片托盤

7 ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE
按該按鈕將打開／關閉碟片托盤。

8 PHONES 插孔
耳機插孔。

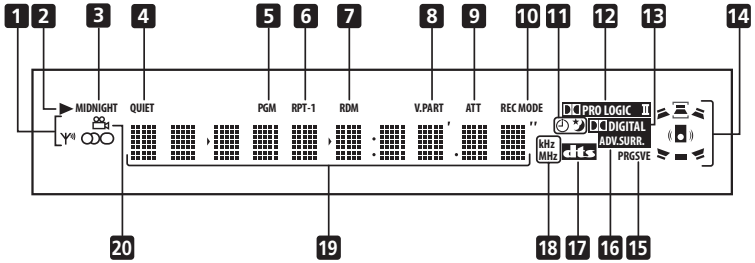
顯示幕裝置



9 遙感窗

10 顯示幕
詳情請參見第 13 頁 “*顯示幕*”。

顯示幕



1 調諧器指示器

Y

接收廣播時亮起。

∞

以自動立體聲模式接收立體聲FM廣播時亮起。

○

FM 單聲道接收被選定時亮起。

2 ►

播放碟片時亮起。

3 MIDNIGHT

午夜模式被選定時亮起（第 34 頁）。

4 QUIET

安靜模式被選定時亮起（第 34 頁）。

5 PGM

編序列表被編序時亮起（第 43 頁）。

6 RPT 和 RPT-1

在重複播放期間 **RPT** 亮起。在單曲重複播放期間 **RPT-1** 亮起（第 40 頁）。

7 RDM

在隨機播放期間亮起（第 42 頁）。

8 V.PART

當播放 DVD 碟片的視頻部分時亮起。

9 ATT

啓動輸入衰減器以進行當前所選的模擬輸入時亮起（第 73 頁）。

10 REC MODE

開啓錄製模式時亮起（第 74 頁）。

11 定時器指示器

◷

設置好喚醒定時器後亮起（第 54 頁）。

☾

啓動睡眠定時器時亮起（第 56 頁）。

12 DD PRO LOGIC II

在杜比 PRO LOGIC 解碼期間亮起（第 30 頁）。

13 DD DIGITAL

在播放杜比數位播放源期間亮起（第 30 頁）。

中文

14 揚聲器指示器

這些指示器表示正用於輸出當前播放源的揚聲器。下圖表示若干顯示實例。

5.1 聲道環繞聲

立體聲 （2.1 聲道）

帶中央聲道對話增強的 3.1 聲道聲音

啓動了虛擬後置環繞聲模式的 5.1 聲道環繞聲

15 PRGSVE

逐行掃描視頻輸出被選定時亮起（第 64 頁）。

16 ADV.SURR.

一種高級環繞聲聽音模式被選定時亮起（第32頁）。

17 DTS

在播放 DTS 播放源期間亮起（第 30 頁）。

18 kHz / MHz

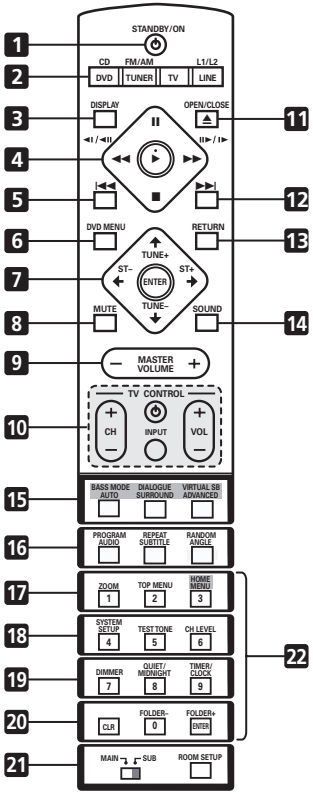
表明字符顯示幕中所顯示的頻率單位（**kHz**用於 AM，**MHz** 用於 FM）。

19 字符顯示幕

20

DVD碟片上出現多視角場景時亮起（第49頁）。

遙控器



重要

- 遙控器上印製呈綠色的功能可通過將 **MAIN**/**SUB** 開關切換至 **SUB** 獲得。

1 ⏻ STANDBY/ON
按該按鈕開啓系統或切換至待機狀態。

2 功能選擇按鈕
按這些按鈕選擇您要收聽的播放源〔**DVD (CD)**，**TUNER**，**TV**，**LINE**〕

3 DISPLAY
按該按鈕顯示／改變螢幕顯示的碟片資訊（第 49 頁）。

4 碟片播放控制按鈕

►
按該按鈕開始或恢復播放。

◄◄ 和 ◄I/◄II
用於進行向後慢放，逐幀倒退和倒退掃描。

►► 和 II►/I►
用於進行向前慢放，逐幀前進以及向前掃描。

II
按該按鈕暫停播放；再次按重新開始播放。

■
按該按鈕停止播放。

5 I◄◄
按該按鈕將跳至當前章／曲目的開始處，然後跳至前一章／曲目。

6 DVD MENU
如果裝入了一張 VR 格式的 DVD-RW，CD，VCD／超級 VCD，MP3或 JPEG 碟片，按該按鈕則顯示 DVD 碟片選單或碟片導航器。

7 光標按鈕，ENTER 和調諧按鈕

光標按鈕
使用光標按鈕（↑/↓/←/→）導向螢幕顯示和選單。

ENTER
按該按鈕選擇某一選項或者執行某一命令。

TUNE +/–
用於調諧收音機。

中文

ST +/–
收聽收音機時用於選擇預設的電臺。

8 MUTE
按該按鈕使各揚聲器和耳機中的所有聲音靜音 （再按則取消靜音）（第 36 頁）。

9 MASTER VOLUME
用於調節音量。

10 TV CONTROL（第 20 頁）

⏻
按該按鈕打開電視機或切換至待機狀態。

INPUT
按該按鈕切換至電視機輸入。

CH +/–
用於選擇電視機頻道。

VOL +/–
用於調節電視機的音量。

11 ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE
按該按鈕打開／關閉碟片托盤。

12 ►►I
按該按鈕跳至下一章／曲目。

13 RETURN
按該按鈕返回前一選單畫面。

14 SOUND
按該按鈕進入聲音選單，您可以從中調節 DSP 效果等級，低音和高音等選項。

15 環繞聲模式／聲音增強按鈕

（主功能）

AUTO
按該按鈕爲當前播放源選擇預設解碼方式（第 30 頁）。

SURROUND
用於選擇環繞聲模式（第 30 頁）。

ADVANCED
用於選擇高級環繞聲（第 32 頁）。

（副功能）

BASS MODE
用於選擇低音模式（第 35 頁）。

DIALOGUE
用於選擇對話模式（第 33 頁）。

VIRTUAL SB
按該按鈕開啓／關閉虛擬後置環繞聲揚聲器效果（第 34 頁）。

16 DVD/CD 按鈕

（主功能）

AUDIO
按該按鈕選擇音頻聲道或伴音語言（第 47 頁）。

SUBTITLE
按該按鈕顯示／改變 DVD 字幕顯示（第 47 頁）。

ANGLE
按該按鈕在進行 DVD 多視角場景播放期間改變攝像機視角（第 49 頁）。

（副功能）

PROGRAM
用於編序／播放編序列表（第 43 頁）。

REPEAT
用於選擇重複播放模式（第 40 頁）。

RANDOM
用於選擇隨機播放模式（第 42 頁）。

17 （副功能）

ZOOM
按該按鈕改變畫面縮放比率（第 48 頁）。

TOP MENU
用於顯示播放位置處的 DVD 碟片的頂層選單（這可能和按下 **DVD MENU** 的效果相同）。

HOME MENU
按該按鈕顯示（或退出）初始設置，播放模式功能等項目的螢幕顯示選單。

18 （副功能）

SYSTEM SETUP
用於進行多種系統和環繞聲設置(第57頁)。

TEST TONE
用於輸出測試音（設定揚聲器用）（第59頁）。

CH LEVEL
用於調節揚聲器等級（第59頁）。

19 （副功能）

DIMMER
按該按鈕使顯示幕變暗或變亮。

QUIET/MIDNIGHT
用於選擇安靜模式和午夜模式(第34頁)。

TIMER/CLOCK
按該按鈕顯示時鐘或進入定時器選單（第19頁和第 54 頁）。

20 （主功能）

CLR
按該按鈕清除輸入。

ENTER
選擇選單選項等。（和上文第 **7** 條中的 **ENTER** 按鈕效果完全一樣）。

（副功能）

FOLDER –
按該按鈕跳至前一文件夾。

FOLDER +
按該按鈕跳至後一文件夾。

21 MAIN / SUB
從 **MAIN** 改變至 **SUB** 可進入遙控器上印製呈綠色的功能。

（主功能）

ROOM SETUP
按該按鈕開始房間設置（第 20 頁）。

22 （主功能）

數字按鈕
使用數字按鈕直接選擇碟片中的標題 / 章 / 曲目。

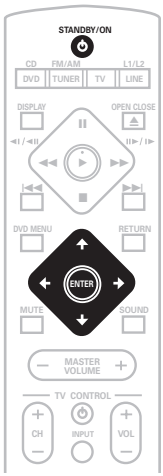
中文

第 3 章
開始使用

開機和設置

在確認所有設備連接正確後，可準備開機。首先需確認您使用的電視機種類，標準或寬屏。

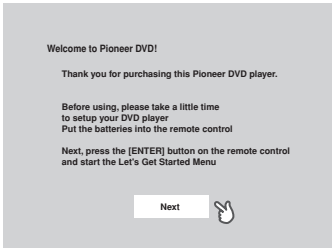
在此之後，您可爲您的房間設置環繞聲，並可設置時鐘以便使用定時器功能。



1　按 ⏻ STANDBY/ON（在遙控器或前面板上）打開系統。

同時請確認電視機已打開且視頻輸出已連至本系統。

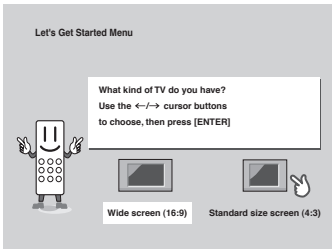
您應看到顯示歡迎畫面。



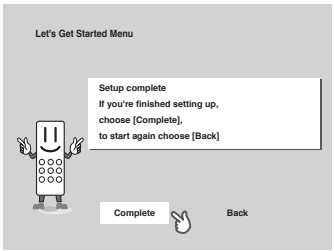
2　按 ENTER 移至下一畫面。

3　根據您的電視機種類用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “Wide Screen（16:9）”〔寬屏（16:9）〕或 “Standard size screen（4:3）”〔標準尺寸屏幕（4:3）〕，然後按 ENTER。

如果無法確定如何選擇，請同時參見第 87 頁 “*屏幕尺寸和碟片格式*”。



4 再次按 **ENTER** 結束設置。



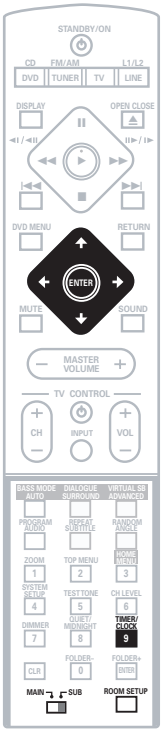
- 如果您要返回並改變先前進行的設置，請使用 ➡（右光標）按鈕選擇 **Back** 後再按 **ENTER**。

提示

- 您還可以使用功能按鈕（**DVD/CD**，**TUNER** 等）或 ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE** 按鈕將系統從待機狀態切換至開啓狀態。

設置時鐘

設置時鐘將使您能夠使用定時器功能。



1 按 **TIMER/CLOCK**。

- 如果您在調節時鐘但非初次進行設置，請再次按 **TIMER/CLOCK**。

2 如果顯示幕中尚未出現 “Clock ADJ?”，請按 ⬅ 或 ➡（左光標或右光標）直至您看見該資訊為止。

3 按 **ENTER**。

4 使用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕設定小時。

5 按 **ENTER**。

中文

6 使用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕設定分鐘。

7 按 ENTER 進行確認。

顯示幕閃爍表示時鐘已被設定。

提示

- 任何時候按 **TIMER/CLOCK** 將顯示時鐘。

注意

- 如果從牆面插座上拔出系統的插頭或發生停電，您將需要重新設定時鐘。

設置遙控器以控制電視機

您可以通過使用 **TV CONTROL** 按鈕對隨機提供的遙控器進行設置以控制電視機。

1 開啓電視機。

2 在第 89 頁上的預設代碼列表中找出電視機的製造商名稱。

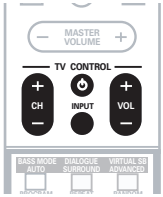
各製造商之後是一個或多個三位數代碼。這些代碼會將您的電視機種類資訊傳達至遙控器。

如果您的電視機製造商名稱沒有出現在表中，您將無法設置該遙控器控制電視機。

3 將遙控器對著電視機，按住 CLR 按鈕，然後輸入您電視機的三位數代碼。

遙控器向電視機發射開／關信號。如果您已輸入了正確代碼，則電視機應該關閉。

如果您的電視機沒有關閉，請使用列表中的下一代碼重複該步驟，直至您的電視機成功關閉。一旦設置完畢，您接著就可使用如下所示的各個電視機控制按鈕。



按鈕	功能
⏻	打開電視機或切換至待機狀態。
CH +/–	改變電視機頻道。
VOL +/–	調節音量。
INPUT	在內置式電視調諧器和外部視頻播放源之間切換電視機輸入。

注意

- 預設狀態爲先鋒電視機。

使用房間設置

在使用您的系統來欣賞環繞聲播放之前，建議您花幾分鐘時間來使用房間設置。要爲您的房間營造良好的環繞聲，這不失爲一個快捷的方法。

根據您的主要收聽位置到環繞聲揚聲器的距離，可在 **S**（小），**M**（中）或 **L**（大）房間中進行選擇，然後根據座位到前置揚聲器和環繞聲揚聲器的相對位置，選擇 **Fwd**（前方），**Mid**（中間）或者 **Back**（後方）。

1 如果系統尚未開啓，請按 ⏻ STANDBY/ ON 開啓。

2 按 ROOM SETUP。

- 如果您以前已設置好房間類型和座位位置，顯示幕將顯示當前房間設置。

3 按 ENTER。

4 使用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇房間類型，然後按 ENTER。

根據您的房間大小選擇以下之一：

- **S** —小於普通房間
- **M** —普通房間
- **L** —大於普通房間

5 使用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇座位設置，然後按 ENTER。

根據您的主要收聽位置選擇以下之一：

- **Fwd** —與環繞聲揚聲器相比，如果您更靠近前置揚聲器
- **Mid** —如果您到環繞聲揚聲器的距離和到前置揚聲器的距離相同
- **Back** —與前置揚聲器相比，如果您更靠近環繞聲揚聲器

注意

- 房間設置自動設置聲道等級和揚聲器距離。如果您已經手動設置了聲道等級（請參見第 59 頁）或揚聲器距離（請參見第 58 頁），則在初次按下 **ROOM SETUP** 按鈕後將看到顯示幕中出現 **Room Set?**。
- 使用房間設置功能將覆蓋所有以前設置的聲道等級和揚聲器距離。
- 有關環繞聲設定的詳細說明，請參見第 57 頁 “*設定環繞聲*”。

使用螢幕顯示

爲了方便使用，本機大量使用圖形化螢幕顯示（OSD）。您應該熟悉該工作方式，因爲當您設置播放機，使用某些播放功能（如編序播放）以及對音頻和視頻進行更高級的設定時，您需要用到它們。

所有畫面基本上都以相同的方法導航：用光標按鈕（⬆，⬇，⬅，➡）改變高亮項目，按 **ENTER** 選定。

重要

- 在本說明書中，“選定”的意思是用光標按鈕高亮顯示一個項目，再按 **ENTER**。

中文

按鈕	功能
HOME MENU	顯示／退出螢幕顯示
←↑↓→	改變高亮選單項目
ENTER	選定高亮顯示的選單項目 （兩個 **ENTER** 按鈕作用相同）
RETURN	不保存改變而返回主選單

提示

- 每個 OSD 畫面底部的按鈕指南顯示在該畫面中所需用到的按鈕。

播放碟片

此處說明的是播放 DVD，CD， SACD，VCD ／超級 VCD 和 MP3 碟片的基本播放控制功能。更多的功能將在第 5 章詳述。

重要

在本說明書中，“DVD”表示所有種類的 DVD碟片（DVD影碟、DVD唱碟或DVD-R/RW）。

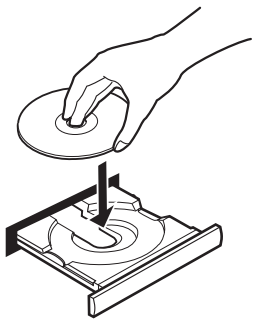
1 如果播放機尚未打開，請按 ⏻ STANDBY/ON 打開播放機。

如果您播放的是 DVD 或 VCD ／超級 VCD，同時也請打開您的電視機，並確認電視機已設定到正確的視頻輸入上。

2 按 ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE 打開碟片托盤。

3 裝入碟片。

裝入碟片時應使碟片的標籤面向上。用碟片托盤導軌對準碟片 （如果您裝入的是一張雙面 DVD 碟片，請將欲播放的一面向下）。



4　按►（播放）開始播放。

如果您播放的是 DVD 或 VCD / 超級 VCD，可能會有一個選單出現。關於如何使用選單的更多資訊，請參見第 25 頁 “*DVD 碟片選單*”和第 26 頁 “*VCD/超級 VCD 的 PBC 選單*”。

如果您播放的是 MP3 碟片，根據碟片上文件結構的複雜程度，播放開始前可能需要幾秒鐘的時間。

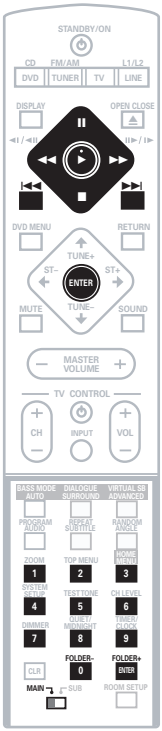
如果您裝入的是一張包括 JPEG 文件的 CD/CD-R/RW，圖片會開始逐張放映。關於播放這些碟片的更多資訊，請參見第 52 頁 “*觀看 JPEG 碟片*”。

- 如果碟片同時包括 MP3 音頻文件和 JPEG 圖像文件，請同時參見第 71 頁 “*PhotoViewer（圖片瀏覽器）*”。

5　使用 MASTER VOLUME -/+ 按鈕（或前面板 VOLUME 按鈕）調節音量。

基本播放控制按鈕

下表說明了遙控器上播放碟片用的基本控制按鈕。更多的播放功能將在第 5 章詳細說明。



按鈕	功能
►	開始播放。 *DVD 和 VCD*：如果顯示幕顯示 **Resume**（恢復）或 **Last Mem**（最終記憶），播放將從恢復位置或最終記憶位置開始播放（請同時參見 “*恢復和最終記憶*”）。

中文

按鈕	功能
❚❚	暫停正在播放的碟片，或重新開始播放一張暫停的碟片。
■	停止播放。 *DVD 和 VCD*：顯示幕顯示 **Resume**（恢復）。再按 ■（停止）按鈕取消恢復功能。（請參見以下 *"恢復和最終記憶"*。）
◄◄	按此按鈕開始快速反向掃描。按 ►（播放）恢復正常播放。
►►	按此按鈕開始快速正向掃描。按 ►（播放）恢復正常播放。
I◄◄	跳到當前曲目或章的開始處，然後至前一曲目／章。
►►I	跳到下一曲目或章。
FOLDER +/- (SUB)	播放JPEG或MP3碟片時跳至前一／下一文件夾。
數字	用於輸入標題／曲目／分組／章號碼。按 **ENTER** 以選擇（或等待數秒鐘）。 • 如果碟片被停止播放，將從所選的標題／分組（對於 DVD 影碟／DVD 唱碟）或曲目號碼（對於 SACD/CD/VCD/ 超級 VCD/MP3）開始播放。 • 如果碟片正在播放，將跳至所選的章或曲目（對於 DVD 唱碟，位於當前分組內）開始處進行播放。

注意

- 您可能發現，對某些 DVD 碟片上的特定部分，一些播放按鈕不起作用。這不是故障。
- 對於未最終完成的CD-R/RW碟片，用於曲目選擇的曲目跳躍和數字按鈕不起作用。

使用前面板控制按鈕

前面板上的 ▲ **OPEN/CLOSE**，►/❚❚ 和 ■（停止）按鈕的作用與遙控器上相應按鈕的作用完全相同。

恢復和最終記憶

當您停止一張 DVD 或 VCD 碟片的播放時，顯示幕中顯示 **Resume**（恢復），這表示您可以再次從該點開始恢復播放。

如果碟片托盤未打開，當您在下一次開始播放時，顯示幕中顯示 **Resume**（恢復），且播放從恢復點恢復。

僅對 DVD 碟片：如果您從播放機上取出碟片，播放位置將存入記憶體。當您在下次裝入該碟片時，顯示幕將顯示 **Last Mem**（最終記憶），這時您可以恢復播放（這個功能最多可用於 5 張碟片）。

如果您想清除恢復／最終記憶點，請在 **Resume** 或 **Last Mem** 出現時按 ■（停止）按鈕。

注意

- 當裝入VCD時，如果播放機被關閉或切換至 **DVD (CD)** 以外的功能時，恢復點將丟失。
- 爲了使用最終記憶功能，在打開碟片托盤前請務必按 ■（停止）停止播放。

- 對於 DVD 唱碟，沒有恢復和最終記憶功能。
- 最終記憶功能對VR格式的DVD-RW碟片不起作用。
- 對於 MP3 格式碟片，播放無法恢復，而是從播放停止時正在播放的文件所在文件夾的首個曲目開始播放。

常見問題

- *DVD 碟片裝入後過幾秒鐘自動退出！*

  最大的可能是碟片不符合播放機的區域。碟片上應印有區域號，請與播放機的區域號（您可以在後面板上找到它）進行核對。請參見第 78 頁 “*DVD影碟區域*”。

  如果區域號正確，則可能是碟片損壞或髒了。請清潔碟片並查看是否有損壞的跡象。請參見第 78 頁 “*使用和保護碟片*”。

- *爲什么裝入的碟片無法播放？*

  首先請檢查碟片的裝入方式是否正確（標籤面向上），再檢查碟片是否清潔或有損壞。關於碟片的清潔請參見第 78 頁 “*使用和保護碟片*”。

  如果碟片裝入正確但無法播放，則可能是格式或碟片類型不兼容，如 DVD-ROM。關於碟片兼容性的更多資訊請參見第 9 頁 “*一般碟片兼容性*”。

- *我的電視機是寬屏型，那爲什么在播放一些碟片時屏幕頂部和底部有黑條？*

  某些電影格式即使在寬屏電視機上播放，屏幕頂部和底部仍需有黑條。這不是故障。

- *我的電視機是標準屏幕（4:3），並將播放機設定爲以全景掃描（pan & scan）格式顯示寬屏 DVD，那爲什么在播放一些碟片時頂部和底部仍有黑條？*

  某些碟片忽略播放機的首選顯示方式，這樣即使您選擇了 **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**，那些碟片仍以信箱格式顯示畫面。這不是故障。

- *爲什么我不能通過數位亮起輸出聽到 DVD 唱碟和 SACD 的音頻？*

  DVD唱碟和SACD 音頻僅通過模擬輸出端輸出。這並非故障。

- *我的DVD唱碟開始播放，但隨後突然停止！*

  該碟片可能是非法拷貝的。

DVD 碟片選單

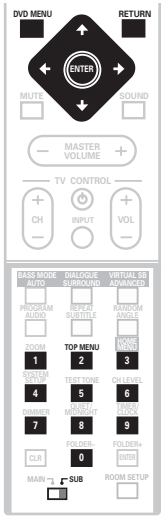
許多 DVD 影碟和 DVD唱碟帶有選單，您可以通過該選單選擇要觀看或收聽的內容。這些選單可能還提供附加功能，例如字幕和伴音語言選擇，或者某些特殊功能，例如圖片放映。詳情請參見碟片包裝上的說明。

有時 DVD 的選單會在您開始播放時自動顯示，有時則僅在您按 **DVD MENU** 或 **TOP MENU** 時顯示。

重要

- 某些 DVD 唱碟具有附送類。要獲取這些分組，您必須輸入碟片包裝上的密碼。詳情請參見第69頁。

中文

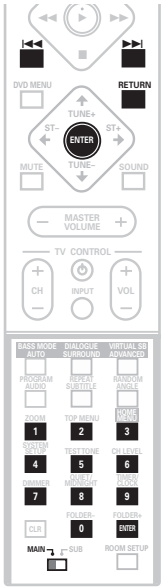


按鈕	功能
TOP MENU	顯示 DVD 碟片的 “頂層選單” －隨碟片而異。
DVD MENU	顯示 DVD 碟片選單－隨碟片而異，並可能與 “頂層選單” 相同。
⬅⬆⬇➡	在屏幕上移動光標。
ENTER	選定當前的選單選項。
RETURN	返回至先前顯示的選單畫面。對某些具有可瀏覽圖片的 DVD 唱碟，按該按鈕將顯示瀏覽器畫面。
數字（主功能）	高亮顯示編號的選單選項 （僅適於某些碟片）。按 **ENTER** 以進行選擇 （或等待數秒鐘）。

VCD/ 超級 VCD 的 PBC 選單

一些 VCD/ 超級 VCD 含有選單，您能夠從這個選單中選擇您想觀看的內容。它們被稱爲 PBC （播放控制）選單。

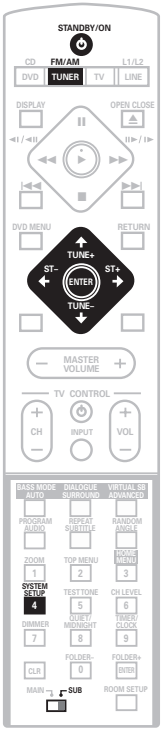
播放帶 PBC 的 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，您可以不用導向 PBC 選單，而是先按 ■ （停止）按鈕，然後使用數字按鈕選擇曲目但不是 ► （播放）按鈕 （或前面板上的 ►/❚❚）開始播放。



按鈕	功能
RETURN	顯示 PBC 選單。
數字按鈕	選擇數字選單項目。
⏮	顯示前一選單頁（如果有的話）。
⏭	顯示後一選單頁（如果有的話）。
ENTER	按下選定高亮顯示的選單項目。

收聽收音機

調諧器可以接收 FM 和 AM 廣播，並記憶您最喜歡的電臺，從而無需每次在想要收聽時進行手動調諧。



1　如果系統尚未開啓，請按 ⏻ STANDBY/ ON 開啓。

2　按 TUNER 切換至調諧器，然後反覆按該按鈕選擇 AM 或 FM 波段。

顯示幕顯示調諧器波段和頻率。

3　調諧頻率。

有三種調諧模式—手動模式，自動模式和快速模式：

中文

- **手動調諧**:反覆按 **TUNE +/–** 改變所顯示的頻率。
- **自動調諧**:按住 **TUNE +/–** 直至頻率顯示開始移動，然後鬆開。調諧器將於發現下一電臺之後停止工作。重複該步驟，搜索其他電臺。
- **快速調諧**:按住 **TUNE +/–** 直至頻率顯示幕開始快速移動。一直按住該按鈕直至到達您所需的頻率。如有必要，請使用手動調諧方式對頻率進行微調。

改善不良的 FM 接收

如果以立體聲模式收聽 FM 電臺，但接收信號較弱，則您可以通過切換爲單聲道來改善音質。

1 調諧至 FM 廣播電臺。

2 按 SYSTEM SETUP。

3 使用 ←/→（左／右光標）按鈕選擇“FM Mode?”，然後按 ENTER。

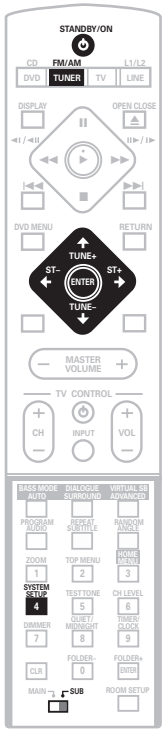
4 使用 ↑/↓（上／下光標）按鈕選擇 “FM Mono”，然後按 ENTER。

當調諧器處於單聲道接收模式時，單聲道指示標誌 （ ○ ）亮起。

選擇上方的 **FM Auto** 返回至自動立體聲模式〔收聽立體聲廣播時，立體聲指示標誌（ ○○ ）亮起〕。

記憶電臺

您可以保存多達 30 個預設電臺，這樣您就無需每次進行手動調諧進入您喜歡的電臺。



1 調諧至 AM 或 FM 廣播電臺。

對於 FM 波段，請根據需要選擇單聲道接收或自動立體聲接收。該設置和預設一同保存。

2 按 SYSTEM SETUP。

3 使用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇“St. Memory?”，然後按 ENTER。

4 使用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇您所需的預設電臺。
共有 30 個預設位置；每個位置可以保存一個預設電臺。

5 按 ENTER 保存預設電臺。

注意

- 如果本系統完全和電源斷開，則所保存的電臺將保留若干天，在此之後您需重新保存這些電臺。

收聽預設電臺

1 務必選定 TUNER 功能。

2 用 ST +/– 按鈕選擇預設電臺。

收聽其他播放源

您可以最多將四個外部播放源（電視機，衛星接收器等）連接至該系統，其中包括一個數位播放源。請同樣參見第 72 頁“*連接輔助設備*”。

1 如果系統尚未開啓，請按 ⏻ STANDBY/ON 開啓。
同時請務必開啓外部播放源（電視機，衛星接收器等）。

2 選擇您要收聽的播放源。
- 按 **TV** 選擇 **TV** 輸入，或者使用 **LINE**（**L1/L2**）選擇 **LINE 1 ANA**，**LINE1 DIG** 或 **LINE 2 ANA** 輸入。

3 如有必要，請播放外部播放源。

中文

第 4 章
家庭影院的聲效

使用該系統，您能以立體聲或環繞聲模式盡情收聽各種模擬或數位播放源。

自動聽音模式

自動聽音模式是按操作收聽一切播放源的最簡單方法，揚聲器的輸出反映了播放源資料的各聲道狀態。

- **按 AUTO 選擇 “Auto”聽音模式。**

如果播放源採用了杜比數位或 DTS，則顯示幕上的 **DIGITAL** 或 **DTS** 指示標誌將亮起。

注意

- 當選擇了自動聽音模式時，之前所有開啓的杜比 Pro Logic 或高級環繞聲模式將被取消。

用環繞聲進行收聽

您能以環繞聲收聽一切立體聲或者多聲道，模擬或數位的播放源。使用一種杜比 Pro Logic 解碼模式的立體聲播放源 （SACD 和 DVD 唱碟除外）可發出環繞聲。

- **反覆按 SURROUND 選擇聽音模式〔或按 SURROUND 後使用 ↑/↓ （上／下光標）按鈕〕。**

顯示幕中出現的聽音模式將根據所播放的播放源類型進行變化。

- **Auto** －自動聽音模式 （請參見上文）
- **Dolby Digital / DTS** －杜比數位或 DTS 解碼（取決於播放源）。對於多聲道播放源，該模式與 **Auto** 相同。
- **Pro Logic** －4.1聲道環繞聲用於所有的雙聲道播放源。
- **PL II Movie** － Pro Logic II 5.1聲道環繞聲，對於電影播放源尤爲適合，並可用於所有的雙聲道播放源。

- **PL II Music** － Pro Logic II 5.1 聲道環繞聲，對於音樂播放源尤爲適合，並可用於所有的雙聲道播放源（請參見下文的“*杜比 Pro Logic II 音樂設定*”）。
- **Stereo** －請參見下文 “*以立體聲模式收聽*”。

提示

- 有關立體聲和環繞聲播放選項的詳細說明，請同樣參見第 32 頁 “*使用高級環繞聲效果*”。

注意

- 您無法對SACD、DVD唱碟和96kHz PCM音源使用環繞聲模式。
- 當接有耳機時，僅 **Stereo** 選項可用。
- 當以 **Dolby Digital** ／ **DTS** 模式進行收聽時，雙聲道資料將自動使用杜比Pro Logic解碼方式以環繞聲進行播放。
- 僅使用中央聲道的杜比數位／DTS 播放源無法以環繞聲進行播放。

杜比 Pro Logic II 音樂設定

當在杜比 Pro Logic II 音樂模式下收聽時，您可以進一步調節三個參數：中央寬度，範圍和全景。

預設狀態：

C Width：**3**

Dimen.：**0**

Pnrm.：**Off**

1 在杜比 Pro Logic II 音樂模式開啓後，按 SOUND。

2 用 ⬅/➡ （左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “C Width”，“Dimen.” 或 “Pnrm.”。

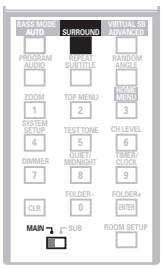
- **C Width**（中央寬度）：使中央聲道更寬（較高設定）或更窄 （較低設定）
- **Dimen.**（範圍）：使聲音更遠（消減設定）或更前 （增加設定）
- **Pnrm.**（全景）：創造更廣闊的環繞聲空間

3 用 ⬆/⬇ （上／下光標）按鈕調節設定。
中央寬度可在 **0** 和 **7** 之間進行調節； 範圍可在 **-3** 和 **+3** 之間進行調節。全景可在 **On** 或 **Off** 之間進行切換。

4 按 ENTER 進行確認。

以立體聲模式收聽

您可以立體聲模式收聽一切立體聲或多聲道，模擬或數位的播放源。當播放多聲道播放源時，可通過將所有聲道向下混合至前置左／前置右揚聲器以及超低音揚聲器從而產生立體聲。



- **反覆按 SURROUND 直至顯示幕中出現 “Stereo”。**

所有開啓的高級環繞聲模式將被取消。

提示

- 有關立體聲和環繞聲播放選項的詳細說明，請同樣參見下文“*使用高級環繞聲效果*”。

用耳機收聽

當連接了耳機時，只有 **Stereo**（預設）和 **Phones Surround**（耳機虛擬環繞聲）模式有效。

- **接有耳機時，請按 ADVANCED 選擇“Phones Surround”或按 SURROUND 選擇“Stereo”。**

使用高級環繞聲效果

高級環繞聲效果可用於多聲道或立體聲播放源，以獲得各種附加的環繞聲效果。

- **按 ADVANCED 選擇高級環繞聲模式〔或按 ADVANCED 然後用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕〕。**

反覆按該按鈕從以下項目中選擇：

- **Adv. Music** －賦予音樂廳類型的聲音
- **Adv. Movie** －賦予影院類型的聲音
- **Expanded** －創造極寬廣的立體聲聲場
- **TV Surr.** －設計用於單聲道或立體聲電視廣播和其他播放源

- **Sports**－設計用於體育節目和其他評論節目
- **Game** －創造視頻遊戲播放源的環繞聲
- **ExPwrSurr.**（超強環繞聲）－賦予立體聲播放源更大的能量與寬度
- **Virtual** －僅創造出來自前置揚聲器的環繞聲效果
- **5ch Stereo**－設計用於對立體聲音樂播放源帶來強勁的環繞聲

注意

- 您無法對SACD、DVD唱碟和96 kHz PCM播放源使用高級環繞聲模式。
- 您可以對任何類型的播放源使用上述任何一種的高級環繞聲模式。給定的說明僅作參考。
- 當接有耳機時，僅 **Phones Surround** 選項可用。

調節高級環繞聲效果等級

您可以隨意對高級環繞聲模式的效果進行增強或減弱。對於各高級環繞聲模式，您可以分別對效果等級進行設置。

1 在高級環繞聲模式開啓後，按 SOUND。

2 用 ←/→ （左／右光標）按鈕選擇“Effect”。

3 用 ↑/↓ （上／下光標）按鈕調節效果等級。

效果等級可以在 **10**（最小）至 **90**（最大）之間進行調節。

4 按 ENTER 進行確認。

增強對話

- 預設狀態：**Dialog Off**

對話增強功能設計用於使電視或電影音軌中的對話聲比其他背景聲更顯著。

- **按 DIALOGUE 選擇對話增強的大小。**

反覆按該按鈕從以下項目中選擇：

- **Dialog Off** －無對話增強
- **Dialog Mid** －適度的對話增強
- **Dialog Max** －有力的對話增強

注意

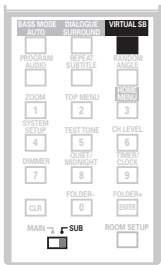
- 您無法對SACD、DVD唱碟和96 kHz PCM播放源使用對話增強功能。

中文

用虛擬後置環繞聲揚聲器收聽

• 預設狀態：**Vir. SB Off**

當以環繞聲模式收聽時，可使用虛擬後置環繞聲功能來模擬附加的後置環繞聲聲道。在眞正的影院裡，後置環繞聲揚聲器應該位於您的正後方，以創造更多連續而逼眞的環繞聲。



• **反覆按 VIRTUAL SB 將在“Vir. SB On”和“Vir. SB Off”之間進行切換。**

注意

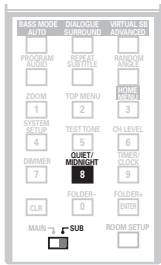
- 當以**Stereo**或**Virtual**聽音模式收聽時，您無法使用虛擬後置環繞。
- 當接有耳機時，您無法使用虛擬後置環繞聲。
- 如果沒有環繞聲聲道，虛擬後置環繞聲將不起作用。
- 您無法對SACD、DVD唱碟和96 kHz PCM音源使用虛擬後置環繞聲效果。

使用安靜和午夜聽音模式

• 預設狀態：**Off**

安靜收聽功能可降低聲音播放源中過多的低音或高音。如果音樂有點刺耳但您更喜歡較爲柔滑的聲音，則可以使用該功能。

午夜收聽功能讓您能在低音量級的情況下聽到電影中實際的環繞聲。該效果自動根據您正在收聽的音量進行調節。



• **反覆按QUIET/MIDNIGHT將在“Quiet”，“Midnight”和 “Off”之間進行切換。**

注意

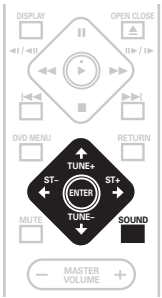
當接有耳機時，在下列情況下，您不能設定安靜／午夜聽音模式。

- 裝入 SACD 或 DVD 唱碟時。

調節低音和高音

• 預設狀態：高音：**0**，低音：**0**

使用低音和高音控制按鈕調節全部音調。當開啓了安靜或午夜模式後，無法進行低音和高音調節。



1 按 SOUND。

2 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇“Bass”或“Treble”。

3 用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕調節聲音。
低音和高音可在 **-3** 到 **+3** 之間進行調節。

4 按 ENTER 進行確認。

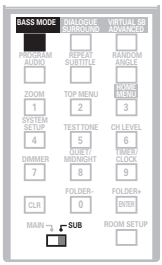
注意

當接有耳機時，在下列情況下，您不能調節高音／低音。

- 錄音模式設爲 ON 時
- 裝入 SACD 或 DVD 唱碟時

增強低音等級

您可以使用三種低音模式來增強播放源中的低音。



• 反覆按 BASS MODE 選擇適合您正在收聽的播放源的選項。

- **Music** －可用於音樂，以帶來較爲低沉的低音
- **Cinema** －適用於動作片或具有許多聲音效果的電影
- **P. Bass** －可用於音樂播放源，以在最前方產生音樂（或音軌）的節拍聲
- **Off**

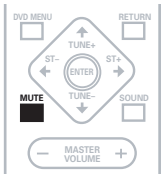
注意

- 您無法對 SACD 和 DVD 唱碟使用低音模式。
- 當接有耳機時，您無法使用低音模式。

中文

靜音

如果您需要暫時關閉揚聲器中的聲音，請使用 **MUTE** 按鈕。



- **按 MUTE 執行靜音**。

要取消靜音或調節音量，請再次按 **MUTE**。

第 5 章
播放碟片

介紹

本章介紹的大部分功能都採用了螢幕顯示。關於如何導向它們的說明請參見第 21 頁 “*使用螢幕顯示*”。

本章介紹的大部分功能都適用於 DVD 碟片和 SACD、VCD ／超級 VCD、CD和 MP3/JPEG 碟片，盡管其中一些實際操作會隨裝入碟片的種類而略有差異。

某些 DVD碟片限制某些功能的使用（例如，隨機播放或重複播放）。這並非故障。

在播放 VCD ／超級 VCD 時，某些功能無法在 PBC播放過程中使用。如果您要使用它們，請通過數字按鈕選擇曲目來開始播放碟片。

切記

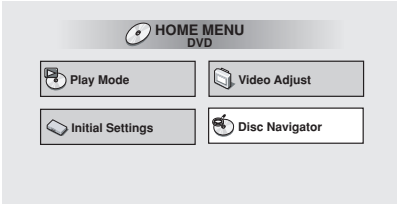
- 要進入遙控器上呈綠色顯示的各功能，請將滑動開關從 **MAIN** 移至 **SUB**。

使用碟片導向瀏覽碟片內容

使用碟片導向來瀏覽碟片內容以找到您想播放的部分。您可以在碟片播放或停止時使用碟片導向。

1　按 HOME MENU，從屏幕提示中選擇 “Disc Navigator”（碟片導向）。

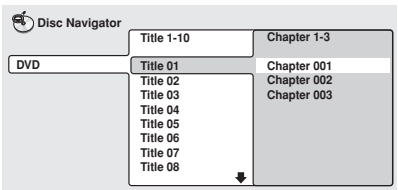
如果裝入的是 VR 格式的 DVD-RW、CD、VCD ／超級 VCD 或 MP3/JPEG 碟片，您也可以選擇按 **DVD MENU** 按鈕，它使您可直接進入碟片導向畫面。



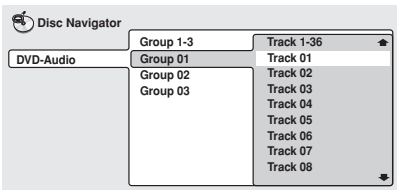
2　選擇您想播放的部分。

根據裝入碟片的種類，碟片導向畫面看上去略有不同。

DVD影碟的畫面在左面顯示標題，右面顯示章。請選定一個標題或標題中的章。

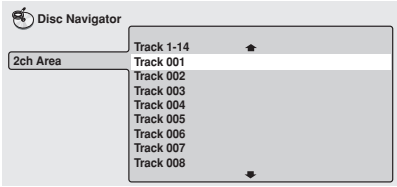


對於 DVD 唱碟，請選擇一個分組或分組內的曲目。



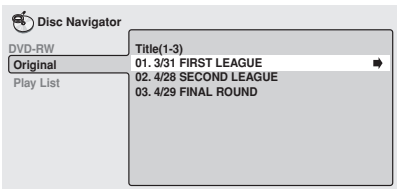
中文

對於 SACD，請選擇當前播放區域內的一個曲目。

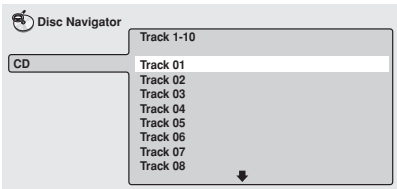


對於 VR（視頻錄製）模式的 DVD-RW 碟片，請在碟片或標題的 **Playlist**（播放列表）和 **Original**（原始）區域中選擇一個，或選擇一個標題。按 ➡（右光標）預覽標題。

- 在播放過程中無法在 **Original**（原始）和 **Playlist**（播放列表）之間進行切換。
- 並非所有 VR 格式的 DVD-RW 碟片都具有 Playlist（播放列表）。

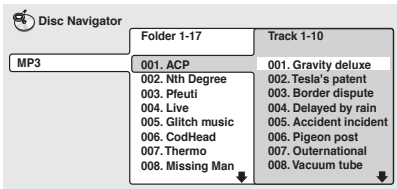


CD 和 VCD / 超級 VCD 的畫面顯示曲目列表。（以下畫面以 CD 爲例）



MP3 碟片的屏幕顯示畫面在左邊顯示文件夾名，在右邊顯示曲目名（請注意，如果有 16 個以上的文件夾或曲目名稱包含重音符或非羅馬字符，則曲目和文件夾名將以類屬名顯示 — **F_033**，**T_035** 等）。

選定一個文件夾或文件夾中的曲目。



播放將在按動 **ENTER** 後開始。

提示

- 碟片導向功能只有在碟片裝入後才能使用。
- 如果以PBC模式播放VCD / 超級VCD，或者播放的是一張未最終完成的 CD-R/RW 碟片，碟片導向功能將無法使用。
- 查找碟片特定位置的另一方法是使用搜索模式中的一種。請參見第 47 頁 “*搜索碟片*”。

掃描碟片

您可以使用各種不同的速度向前或向後快速掃描碟片。

1 **在碟片播放時，按 ◄◄ 或 ►► 開始掃描。**

2 **反覆按以加快掃描速度。**

- MP3 曲目只能用一種速度掃描。
- 掃描速度將螢幕顯示。

3 按 ► （播放）恢復正常播放。

注意

- 在掃描CD唱碟、SACD和MP3碟片時您能聽見聲音。
- 當掃描VCD／超級VCD或MP3的某個曲目時，播放將自動在該曲目的起點或終點處開始。
- 掃描DVD影碟和VCD／超級VCD時，沒有聲音輸出。掃描 DVD 影碟時沒有字幕顯示。
- 根據碟片類型，在到達DVD影碟上某個新的章時可能自動恢復正常播放。

慢動作播放

您能夠以四種不同的慢速播放 DVD 影碟、DVD-R/RW 和 VCD ／超級 VCD。DVD影碟和 DVD-R/RW 還能以兩種慢速倒退播放。

1 播放時，按 II（暫停）（上面板上的 ►/II）。

2 按住 ◄I/◄II 或 II►/I► 直到慢動作播放開始。

- 慢動作播放速度螢幕顯示。
- 慢動作播放時沒有聲音輸出。

3 反覆按該按鈕改變慢速播放的速度。

- 慢速播放的速度螢幕顯示。

4 按 ► （播放）恢復正常播放。

注意

- VCD ／超級 VCD 僅支持前進的慢動作播放。
- 慢動作播放的畫面質量沒有正常播放的好。
- 根據碟片類型，在到達新的章時可能自動恢復正常播放。

逐幀前進／逐幀倒退

您可以逐幀前進或倒退播放 DVD 影碟或 VR 格式的 DVD-RW 碟片。對於 VCD ／超級 VCD，您僅能使用逐幀前進播放。

1 在碟片播放時按 II （暫停）（上面板上的 ►/II）。

2 按 ◄I/◄II 或 II►/I► 每次倒退或前進一幀。

3 按 ► （播放）（上面板上的 ►/II）恢復正常播放。

注意

- 使用逐幀倒退時的畫面質量沒有逐幀前進的好。
- 根據碟片類型，到達新的章節時可能自動恢復正常播放。
- 對於 DVD 碟片，在改變播放方向時，畫面會以無法預期的方式“移動”。這並非故障。

中文

循環播放碟片上的某一段

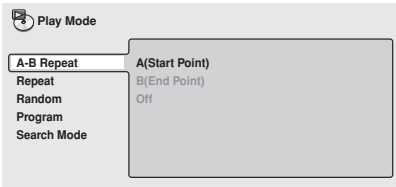
A–B 重複功能讓您能夠指定曲目（CD 和 VCD）或標題（DVD 影碟或 DVD–RW）中的兩個點（A 和 B），以形成反覆播放的循環段。

重要

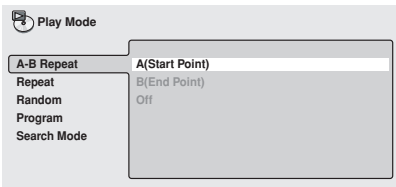
- 對於 MP3 碟片、DVD 唱碟、SACD、超級 VCD、PBC 模式下的 VCD 或未最終完成的 CD–R/RW 碟片，您不能使用 A–B 重複功能。

1 在碟片播放時，按 HOME MENU 選擇“Play Mode”（播放模式）。

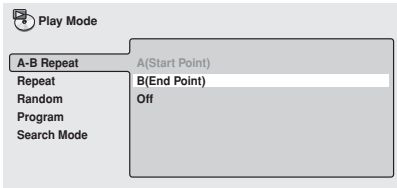
2 從左邊功能列表中選擇 “A-B Repeat”（重複播放）。



3 在 “A（Start Point）”（A（起點））處按 ENTER，以設定循環起點。



4 在 “B（End Point）”（B（終點））處按 ENTER，以設定循環終點。



在您按 **ENTER** 按鈕後，播放跳回到起點開始循環播放。

- 最小循環時間爲 2 秒鐘。

5 要恢復正常播放，請在選單中選擇“Off”（關閉）。

使用重複播放

重複播放的選項隨裝入碟片的類型而異，您也可以與編序播放一起使用重複播放，以重複播放編序列表中的曲目／章（請參見第 43 頁 “*創建編序列表*”）。

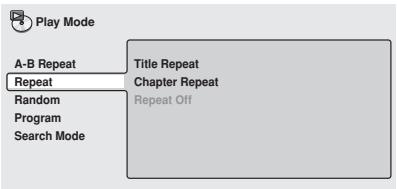
重要

- 對於 PBC 模式下的 VCD ／超級 VCD 或未最終完成的 CD–R/RW 碟片，您無法使用重複播放。

使用 OSD

1　在碟片播放時，按 HOME MENU 選擇“Play Mode”（播放模式）。

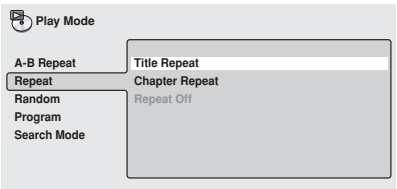
2　從左邊的功能列表中選擇“Repeat”（重複播放）。



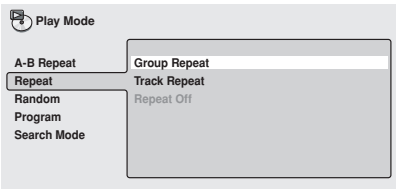
3　選擇重複播放選項。

如果編序播放已激活，請選擇 **Program Repeat**（編序重複）以重複播放編序列表，或選擇 **Repeat Off**（重複播放關閉）以取消重複播放。

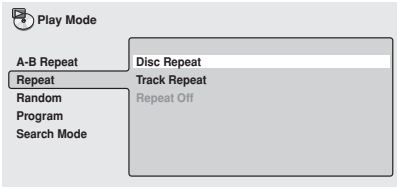
對於DVD影碟或DVD-RW碟片，選擇**Title Repeat**（標題重複）或 **Chapter Repeat**（章重複）〔或者 **Repeat Off**（重複播放關閉）〕。



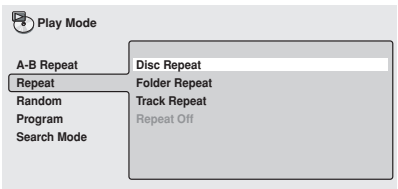
對於 DVD唱碟，選擇 **Group Repeat**（分組重複）或 **Track Repeat**（曲目重複）〔或者 **Repeat Off**（重複播放關閉）〕。



對於 SACD、CD 和 VCD ／超級 VCD，選擇 **Disc Repeat**（碟片重複）或 **Track Repeat**（曲目重複）〔或者 **Repeat Off**（重複播放關閉）〕。



對於 MP3 碟片，選擇 **Disc Repeat**（碟片重複）、**Folder Repeat**（文件夾重複）或 **Track Repeat**（曲目重複）〔或者 **Repeat Off**（重複播放關閉）〕。



使用顯示幕

- **碟片播放時，按 REPEAT 選擇一個重複播放選項。**

反覆按直到您所要的重複播放選項顯示在顯示幕上。

重複播放選項與 OSD 中的選項（參見上文）相同。

提示

- 如果您已創建了一個編序列表，也可使用 **Program Repeat**。
- 在播放期間，您可以按 **CLR** 取消重複播放。

中文

注意

- 您不能同時使用重複和隨機播放。
- 如果您在重複播放過程中切換了視角，重複播放將被取消。

使用隨機播放

您可使用隨機播放功能以隨機順序播放標題或章（DVD 影碟）、分組或曲目（DVD 唱碟）或曲目（SACD、CD、VCD／超級VCD和MP3碟片）。

您可以在碟片正在播放或被停止播放時設定隨機播放選項。

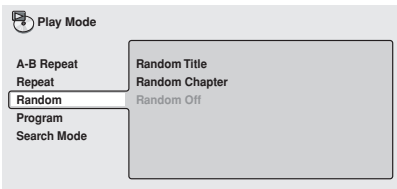
重要

- 對於VR格式的DVD-RW碟片、PBC模式下播放的 VCD／超級 VCD 或者當 DVD 碟片選單正在顯示時，您不能使用隨機播放。

使用 OSD

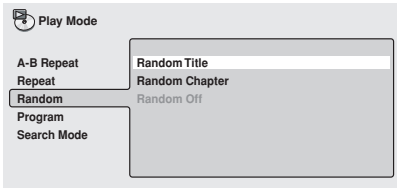
1 在碟片播放時，按 HOME MENU 選擇“Play Mode”（播放模式）。

2 從左邊的功能列表中選擇 “Random”（隨機播放）。

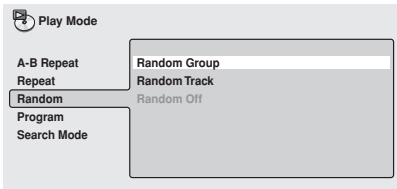


3 選擇隨機播放選項。

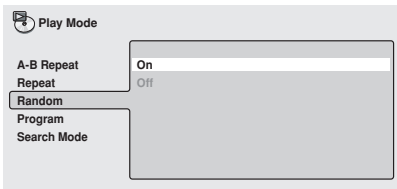
對於 DVD 影碟，請選擇 **Random Title**（隨機播放標題）或 **Random Chapter**（隨機播放章）〔或 **Random Off**（隨機播放關閉）〕。



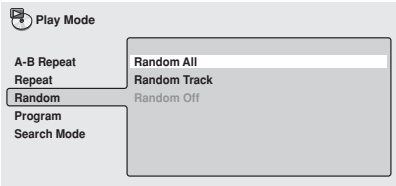
對於 DVD 唱碟，請選擇 **Random Group**（隨機播放分組）或 **Random Track**（隨機播放曲目）〔或 **Random Off**（隨機播放關閉）〕。



對於 CD 和 VCD／超級 VCD，請選擇 **On**（打開）或 **Off**（關閉）以打開或關閉隨機播放。



對於 MP3 碟片，請選擇 **Random All**（隨機播放全部）（所有文件夾）或**Random Track**（隨機播放曲目）（僅限於當前文件夾）〔或 **Random Off**（隨機播放關閉）〕。



提示

- 您也可以使用遙控器上的 **RANDOM** 按鈕來選擇隨機播放模式。隨機播放模式將在顯示幕和在屏畫面上顯示。可用的隨機播放模式與 **Play Mode** 選擇。按 **ENTER** 選單中可選擇的相同。
- 要停止碟片並取消隨機播放，請按 ■（停止）。
- 要取消隨機播放功能而不停止播放，請按 **CLR** 按鈕。碟片將播放至結尾，然後停止。
- 在隨機播放時，I◀◀ 和 ▶▶I 按鈕功能與正常狀態下略有不同： I◀◀ 返回到當前曲目／章的開始處。您無法再進一步返回。▶▶I 從其餘部分中隨機選取其他曲目／章。
- 您無法與編序播放或重複播放一起使用隨機播放功能。

創建編序列表

本功能讓您能夠編製碟片上標題／組／章／文件夾／曲目的播放順序。

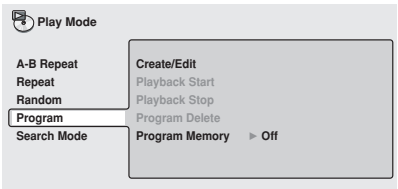
重要

- 對於VR格式的DVD-RW碟片、PBC模式下播放的 VCD ／超級 VCD，或者當 DVD 碟片選單正在顯示時，您不能使用編序播放功能。

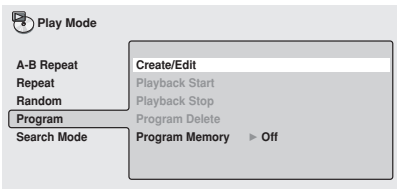
使用 OSD

1 在碟片播放時，按 HOME MENU 選擇“Play Mode”（播放模式）。

2 從左邊的功能列表中選擇“Program”（編序播放）。



3 從編序選項的列表中選擇“Create/Edit”（創建／編輯）。



所顯示的編序編輯畫面根據裝入碟片的種類而異。

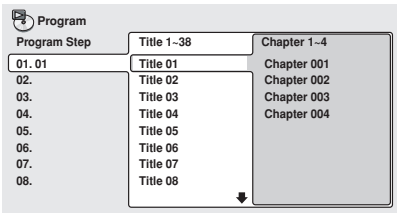
畫面左邊是編序列表，右邊是標題列表（如果裝入的是 DVD 影碟）、分組列表（如果裝入的是 DVD 唱碟）、曲目（對於 SACD、CD 和 VCD／超級 VCD）或者是文件夾列表（對於 MP3 碟片）。最右邊是章（對於 DVD 影碟）或曲目名稱（對於 MP3）的列表。

中文

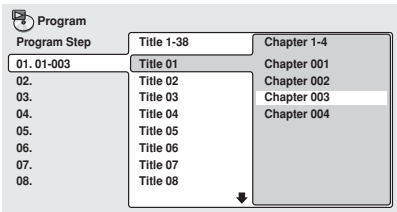
4 在編序列表中為當前步驟選擇一個標題、章、分組、文件夾或曲目。

對於 DVD 影碟，您可以將整個標題或標題內的章添加至編序列表。

- 要添加標題，請選擇該標題。

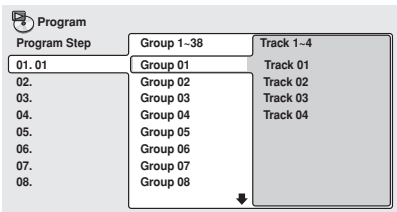


- 要添加章，先高亮顯示其所在標題，然後按 ➡（右光標）並從列表中選擇一個章。

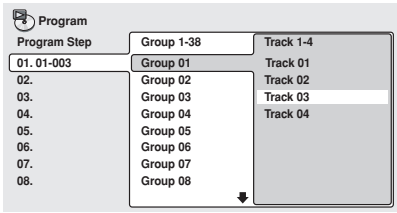


對於 DVD 唱碟，您可以將整個分組或分組內的曲目添加至編序列表。

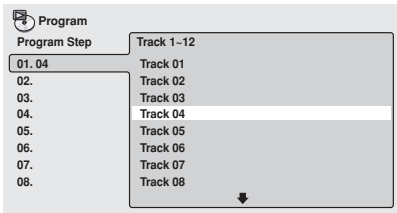
- 要添加分組，請選擇該分組。



- 要添加曲目，請先高亮顯示分組，然後按 ➡（右光標）並從列表中選擇一個曲目。

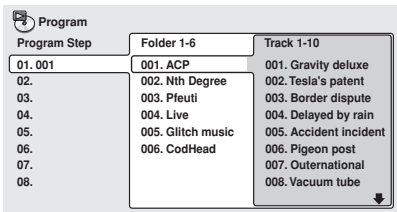


對於 SACD、CD 或 VCD ／超級 VCD，選擇一個曲目以添加到編序列表中。

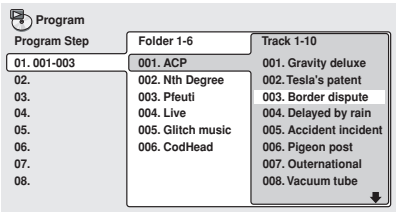


對於 MP3 碟片，您可以將整個文件夾或文件夾內的曲目添加至編序列表中。

- 要添加文件夾，請選擇該文件夾。



- 要添加一個曲目，先找到其文件夾，然後按 ➡（右光標）並從列表中選擇一個曲目名稱。



按 **ENTER** 選擇標題／章／分組／文件夾／曲目後，步驟號將自動向下移動一步。

5　重複步驟 4，以建立編序列表。
一個編序列表最多可以包含 24 個標題／章／分組／文件夾／曲目。

6　要按編序列表播放，按 ► （播放）按鈕。
編序播放將保持激活狀態，直到您關閉編序播放（參見下文）、刪除編序列表（參見下文）、退出碟片或關閉播放機或切換到 **DVD (CD)** 以外的其他功能。

提示

- 要保存您的編序列表並退出編序編輯畫面但不開始播放，請按 **HOME MENU**。（請勿按 **RETURN** －這樣做不能保存編序列表）。
- 編序播放時，按 ►►| 將跳至編序列表中的下一步。
- 播放時按 **CLR** 可關閉編序播放。播放停止時按該按鈕可刪除編序列表。

使用 OSD 編輯編序列表

在編序列表創建後，您可以增加，刪除或改變其中的步驟。

1　播放時，按 HOME MENU 選擇 “Play Mode”。

2　從左邊功能列表中選定 “Program”（編序）。

3　從編 序選項列表中 選定 “Create/Edit”（創建／編輯）。

4　要清除一個步驟，請高亮顯示該步驟號並按 CLR。

5　要在編序列表中插入一個步驟，請高亮打算讓新步驟出現在該處的步號，再選定一個要加入的標題／章／分組／文件夾／曲目。
按 **ENTER** 後，新的步驟被插入列表。

6　要在編序列表末尾增加一個步驟，請高亮顯示新步驟要插入位置的步驟，再選定一個要增加的標題／章／分組／文件夾／曲目。

提示

- 要保存編序列表，退出編序列表編輯畫面而不開始播放，請按 **HOME MENU**。
- 如果您想不保存所作的修改並退出編序列表編輯畫面，請按 **RETURN**。

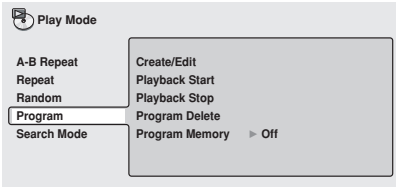
OSD 編序選單的其他功能

通過播放模式選單，您除了能創建和編輯編序列表，還能夠開始編序播放，取消編序播放，刪除編序列表和記憶編序列表。

中文

1 按 HOME MENU 選擇 “Play Mode”。

2 從左邊功能列表中選定 “Program”（編序）。



3 選定編序播放功能。

- **Create/Edit（創建／編輯）**－請參見前述內容
- **Playback Start（開始播放）**－開始播放已保存的編序列表
- **Playback Stop（停止播放）**－關閉編序播放，但不刪除編序列表
- **Program Delete（刪除編序）**－刪除編序列表並關閉編序播放
- **Program Memory（編序記憶）**（僅對於 DVD 影碟）－選定 On 以保存所裝入碟片的編序列表。（選定 **Off** 則取消所裝入碟片的編序記憶）

注意

- 可對裝入的DVD碟片保存編序列表。當您裝入一張保存有編序列表的碟片時，編序播放將自動開啓。
- 您可以保存多達 24 張碟片的編序列表。此後，最早保存的播放列表將被最新保存的播放列表取代。

使用本機顯示幕

儘管 OSD 適用於 SACD，CD 和 MP3 碟片，但顯示幕仍提供了充足資訊以方便地創建編序列表。如果正在播放一張碟片，請先停止播放。

1 按 PROGRAM。

提示您在編序列表中首先輸入一首曲目或文件夾。

2 用 ↑/↓（上／下光標）按鈕選擇一首曲目，按 ENTER。

- *僅限 MP3 碟片：*要選擇文件夾中的單個曲目，請用 ↑/↓（上／下光標）按鈕選擇文件夾後，按 ➡，然後用 ↑/↓（上／下光標）按鈕選擇一首曲目。按 **ENTER**。

在完成各種選擇之後，等待顯示幕對您的提示。如果您未正確操作，請按 **CLR** 刪除最後一首（最近一首）編序曲目。

3 重複步驟 2 創建編序列表。

一個編序列表可包含多達 24 首曲目。

4 要播放編序列表，請按 ▶（播放）。

編序播放將保持開啓直至您按下 ■（停止），清除播放列表（請參見下文），彈出碟片或關閉播放機爲止。

清除編序列表

要編製新的編序列表，您必須清除原有編序列表。

1 如果正在播放一張碟片，請按 ■（停止）。

2 按 CLR。

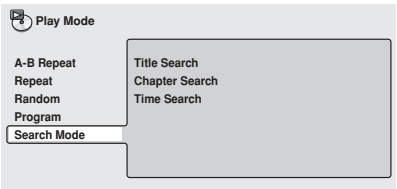
搜索碟片

您可以通過標題或章號碼或通過時間對DVD影碟碟片進行搜索。對 DVD 唱碟可分組或按曲目或按頁碼進行搜索，對 SACD，CD ／超級 VCD 可以通過曲目號進行搜索，對 VCD 可通過曲目號或時間進行搜索，對 MP3 碟片則可以通過文件夾或曲目號進行搜索。

1 在播放過程中，按 HOME MENU 選擇“Play Mode”。

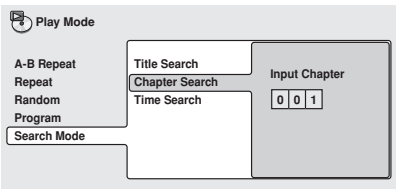
2 從左邊功能列表中選定 “Search Mode”（搜索模式）。

顯示的搜索選項根據裝入碟片的類型而異。以下畫面顯示了 DVD 影碟搜索選項。



3 選定一個搜索模式。

4 用數字按鈕輸入標題、組、章、文件夾或曲目號，或者是時間或頁碼。



- 對時間搜索，請將您希望碟片播放恢復位置的分鐘和秒數輸入到當前正在播放的標題（DVD 影碟 /DVD-RW）或曲目（VCD）中。例如，按 **4**、**5**、**0**、**0** 讓播放從碟片上的 45 分鐘處起開始。對 1 小時 20 分 30 秒，請按 **8**、**0**、**3**、**0**。
- 某些DVD唱碟具有可瀏覽圖片的頁面。請輸入您要的頁碼。

5 按 ENTER 開始播放。

注意

- 您僅能對DVD影碟和VCD碟片使用時間搜索功能。
- 要使用時間搜索功能，碟片必須正在播放。
- 對於 PBC 模式下的 VCD ／超級 VCD 或未最終完成的 CD-R/RW 碟片，搜索功能不可用。
- 對於兩張以上的 SACD 碟片，在第二張碟片過後，您可能無法選擇碟片的首個曲目。

播放 DVD 唱碟的 “附送類”

某些 DVD 唱碟具有額外的附送類，這些分組需要 4 位數的密碼才能獲取。詳情和有關密碼，請參見碟片包裝。當您嘗試播放附送類，本播放機將自動提示您輸入密碼。

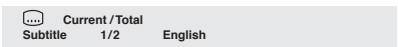
1 使用數字按鈕輸入 4 位數密碼。

- 也可以通過選項選單輸入密碼。請參見第 69 頁。

切換字幕

某些 DVD 影碟具有一種或多種語言的字幕，碟片包裝盒一般會告知有哪些字幕語言可以使用。您能夠在碟片播放時切換字幕語言。

- **反覆按 SUBTITLE 選定一個字幕選項。**



注意

- 有些碟片只允許您從碟片選單來改變字幕語言。按 **TOP MENU** 可進入碟片選單。

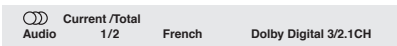
中文

• 要設置字幕首選項，請參見第 65 頁“*Subtitle Language（字幕語言）*”。

切換 DVD 影碟伴音語言

在播放錄有兩種以上語言對白的 DVD 影碟時，您能夠在播放中切換伴音語言。

• **反覆按 AUDIO 選定一個伴音語言選項**。



注意

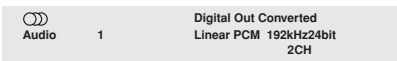
• 有些碟片只允許您從碟片選單來改變音頻語言。按 **TOP MENU** 可進入碟片選單。

• 要設置伴音語言首選項，請參見第 65 頁“*Audio Language（伴音語言）*”。

切換 DVD 唱碟的音頻聲道

根據碟片類型，播放 DVD唱碟時您可以切換聲道－詳情請參見碟片盒。

1 反覆按 AUDIO 選擇一個音頻聲道選項。



當您改變音頻聲道時，播放將自當前曲目的起始處重新開始。

注意

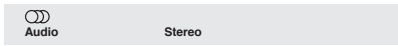
• 某些碟片僅容許您通過碟片選單改變音頻聲道。請按 **TOP MENU** 可進入碟片選單。

• 要設置伴音語言首選項，請參見第 65 頁“*Audio Language（伴音語言）*”。

切換 VCD ／超級 VCD 的音頻聲道

當播放 VCD ／超級 VCD 時，您可以在立體聲、僅左聲道或僅右聲道之間進行切換。

• **反覆按 AUDIO 選擇一個音頻聲道選項**。



放大屏幕畫面

在欣賞 DVD 影碟，DVD 唱碟或 VCD ／超級 VCD 時，您能夠利用放大功能將畫面的一部分放大 2 倍或 4 倍。

1 在播放中用 ZOOM 按鈕選擇放大倍數。

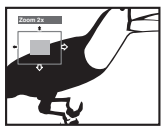
• **Normal （正常）**

• **2x**

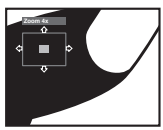
• **4x**

正常

放大2倍



放大4倍



• 由於DVD影碟，DVD唱碟或VCD／超級 VCD的分辨率是固定的，因此圖像質量會有所下降，尤其是以 4 倍放大時。但這不是故障。

2 用光標按鈕改變放大區域。
您可以在播放過程中隨意地改變放大倍數和放大區域。

- 如果屏幕頂部的 導向方框消失，請再按 **ZOOM** 使其顯示。

注意

- 當屏幕畫面被放大時，我們建議不要使用 DVD 碟片選單，因爲此時選單選項將無法高亮顯示。
- 如果您顯示了字幕，當屏幕畫面被放大時它們會消失。當屏幕畫面回到正常大小時它們會再次出現。

切換視角

某些DVD影碟具有以兩個以上角度拍攝的畫面－詳情請參閱碟片包裝盒。

當多視角畫面被播放時，屏幕上會出現一個 圖標，以讓您知道還可觀看其他角度的畫面〔如果您愿意，也可關閉這項功能－請參見第 67 頁 “*Angle Indicator（角度指示器）*”〕。

• 在碟片播放（或暫停）時，按 ANGLE 切換視角。

顯示碟片資訊

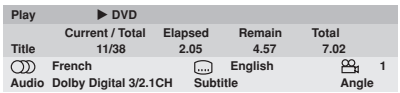
在播放 DVD 碟片時，屏幕上可顯示碟片的各種曲目，章和標題資訊以及視頻傳輸率。

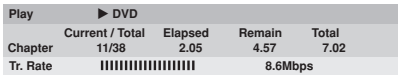
OSD 碟片資訊

• 要顯示／切換所顯示的資訊，請按 DISPLAY。

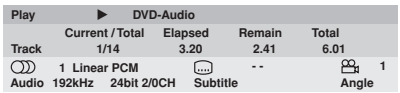
在碟片被播放時，資訊出現在屏幕頂部。按住 **DISPLAY** 以改變顯示的資訊。

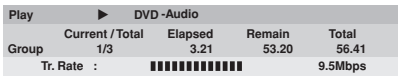
• DVD 影碟顯示



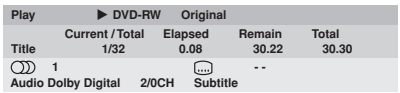


• DVD 唱碟顯示



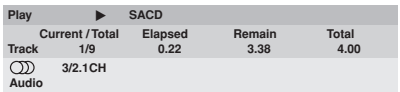


• VR 格式 DVD-RW 顯示



• SACD 顯示

（僅在多聲道播放過程中）



中文

- CD 和 VCD 顯示

Play	▶ CD			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Track	2/16	1.07	4.40	5.47

Play	▶ CD		
	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Disc	28.00	30.20	58.20

- （僅在 PBC 播放過程中）

Play	▶ VCD

- 超級 VCD 顯示

Play	▶ CD	
	Current / Total	Elapsed
Track	2/16	1.07

- MP3 碟片顯示

Play	▶ MP3			
	Current / Total	Elapsed	Remain	Total
Track	1/17	0.18	12.42	13.00
Track Name	Outernational			

Play	▶ MP3
	Current / Total
Folder	2/7
Folder Name	ACP

- JPEG 碟片顯示

Play	▶ JPEG
	Current / Total
File	1/40
File Name	FL000001

Play	▶ JPEG
	Current / Total
Folder	2/6
Folder Name	Holiday

注意

- 您能夠從碟片導向畫面中看到碟片資訊（標題／章、曲目、組、文件夾等的數目）。請參見第 37 頁 “*使用碟片導向瀏覽碟片內容*”。

顯示幕資訊

有限的碟片資訊也出現在前面板顯示幕中。按 **DISPLAY** 改變顯示的資訊。

- DVD 影碟／DVD-RW 顯示

2 2 8'49"	標題號 章號 已播放標題時間
2 TTL 107'00"	標題號 剩餘標題時間
2 2 0'42"	標題號 章號 剩餘章時間

- DVD 唱碟

2 2 8'49"	組號 曲目號 已播放曲目時間
2 2 3'15"	組號 曲目號 剩餘曲目時間
2 GRP 47'00"	組號 剩餘組時間

- SACD/CD 顯示

4 1'16"	曲目號 已播放曲目時間
4 3'20"	曲目號 剩餘曲目時間
Disc 53'15"	剩餘碟片時間

- VCD 顯示

4 11'16"	曲目號 已播放碟片時間
Disc 53'15"	剩餘碟片時間
4 3'20"	曲目號 剩餘曲目時間

- 超級 VCD 顯示

4 1'16"	曲目號 已播放曲目時間

- MP3 碟片顯示

2 0'35"	曲目號 已播放曲目時間
EVERYBOD	曲目名稱
BEST_OF_	文件夾名稱

- JPEG 碟片顯示

TIGER_01	文件名稱
ZOO_TRIP	文件夾名稱

中文

第 6 章
觀看 JPEG 碟片

播放 JPEG 碟片

裝入含有 JPEG 圖片的 CD/CD-R/RW 後，按 ▶ 從碟片的第一個文件夾／第一張圖片開始逐張演示。播放機以字母順序顯示各文件夾中的圖片。

播放機會自動調節圖片尺寸以盡可能使圖片充滿整個屏幕（如果圖片的縱橫比與您的電視機屏幕不同，您會發現屏幕左右或上下有黑條）。

逐張放映時：

按鈕	功能
II	暫停逐張放映，再按一次重新開始。
I◀◀	顯示上一張圖片。
▶▶I	顯示下一張圖片。
ANGLE	暫停逐張放映，並將當前顯示的圖片順時針方向旋轉 90°。按 ▶（播放）重新開始逐張放映。
ZOOM	暫停逐張放映，放大畫面（請參見下文）。按 ▶（播放）重新開始逐張放映。
DVD MENU	顯示碟片導向畫面（請參見下文）。
FOLDER +/ FOLDER –	播放 JPEG 碟片時跳至下一／前一文件夾。

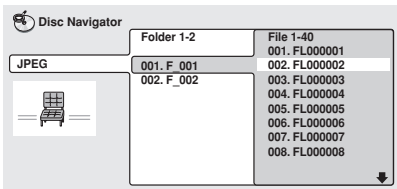
注意

- 當畫面顯示 **Loading**（正在裝載）時，**II**、**ANGLE** 和 **ZOOM** 按鈕不起作用。
- 播放機載入一個文件的時間隨文件尺寸的增加而增加。
- 一張碟片上最多可有999個文件供觀看。如果碟片上的文件數超過這個數目，則只有前 999 個文件可以觀看。

使用 JPEG 碟片導向和圖片瀏覽器

要通過文件名在處於播放位置的碟片上找到一個特定文件夾或圖片，請使用 JPEG 碟片導向；要通過縮略圖在文件夾中找到一張圖片，請使用圖片瀏覽器。

1 按 DVD MENU 顯示碟片導向（Disc Navigator）畫面。



左列顯示碟片上的文件夾，右列顯示文件夾中的文件。

2 用光標按鈕（↑/↓/←/→）進行導向。

當一個文件被高亮顯示時，該文件的縮略圖將顯示。

- 當一個文件夾被高亮顯示時，您可以按 **ENTER** 爲該文件夾打開圖片瀏覽器畫面。關於圖片瀏覽器使用的更多資訊，請參見下文。

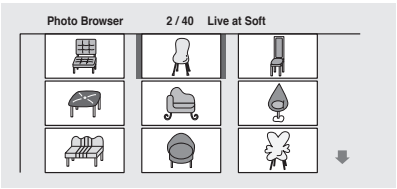
3　要從高亮顯示的文件恢復逐張放映，按 ENTER。

使用圖片瀏覽器

圖片瀏覽器從當前文件夾中一次顯示9張縮略圖。

1　在碟片導向畫面中，高亮一個要顯示的文件夾目錄，然後按 ENTER。

圖片瀏覽器畫面打開，前 9 張圖片以縮略圖顯示。



2　用光標按鈕（⬆/⬇/⬅/➡）高亮顯示一幅縮略圖。

- 用曲目跳躍按鈕（⏮ 和 ⏭）觀看上一頁／下一頁的縮略圖。如果您想跳過若干頁，請按住按鈕不放直到您需要的那頁出現後再鬆開。
- 要回到碟片導向畫面，按 **RETURN**。

3　要以全尺寸在屏幕上顯示選定的縮略圖，按 ENTER。

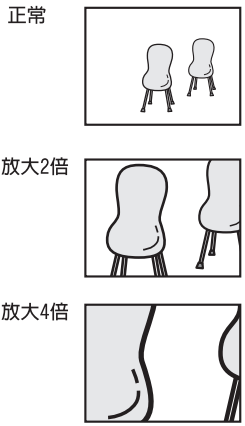
從所選圖片恢復逐張放映。

放大屏幕畫面

當觀看 JPEG 碟片的圖片時，您能夠利用放大功能將畫面的一部分放大 2 倍或 4 倍。

1　在逐張放映播放時用 ZOOM 按鈕選擇放大倍數。

- **Normal （正常）**
- **2x**
- **4x**



- 當屏幕畫面被放大時，逐張放映暫停。
- 由於 JPEG 圖片的分辨率是固定的，圖像質量會有所下降，尤其是以 4 倍放大時。但這不是故障。

2　用光標按鈕（⬆/⬇/⬅/➡）改變放大區域。

您可以隨意改變放大倍數和放大區域。

3　要恢復逐張放映，按 ► （播放）按鈕。

中文

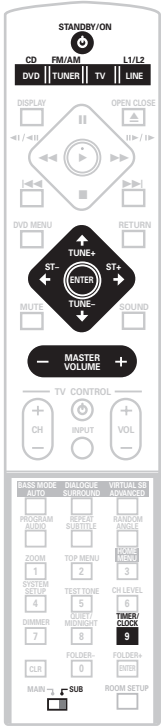
第 7 章
使用定時器

設置喚醒定時器

使用喚醒定時器設置系統以在任何時候開啓電源並開始播放所需的播放源。

重要

- 要使喚醒定時器正常工作，必須對時鐘進行準確的時間設置 （請參見第 19 頁 “*設置時鐘*”）。



1 選擇您要播放的播放源。

例如:按 **TUNER** 選擇收音機作爲您的播放源。

2 準備播放源。

例如：調諧喚醒時您所需的廣播電臺。

3 設置音量。

4 按兩次 TIMER/CLOCK 進入定時器選單。

5 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “Wake-Up?”，然後按 ENTER。

6 用 ⬅/➡ （左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “TimerEdit?”，然後按 ENTER。

7 設置開啓時間。

用 ⬆/⬇ （上／下光標）按鈕設置小時，然後按 **ENTER**。以同樣的方式設置分鐘，當您完成設置後，按 **ENTER**。

8 設置關閉時間。

用 ⬆/⬇ （上／下光標）按鈕設置小時，然後按 **ENTER**。以同樣的方式設置分鐘，當您完成設置後，按 **ENTER**。

在最後一次按下 **ENTER** 之後，喚醒指示器亮起，顯示幕中對開啓，關閉時間，功能（**DVD/CD** 等）以及音量進行了確認。

9 將系統切換至待機模式。

如果系統保持開啓，則喚醒定時器將不起作用！

提示

- 您可以通過按兩次 **TIMER/CLOCK** 在待機狀態中檢查定時器設置。（按一次 **TIMER/CLOCK** 將顯示當前時間。）

開啓／關閉喚醒定時器

如果喚醒定時器處於開啓狀態，它將每天在您所設置的時刻開啓系統。

1 按兩次 TIMER/CLOCK 進入定時器選單。

2 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “Wake-Up?”，然後按 ENTER。

3 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “Timer On?” 或 “Timer Off?”。

- 您必須對定時器進行設置（請參見上文）以選擇 **ON**。喚醒定時器將按照您先前的設置執行開啓或關閉操作。

4 按 ENTER。

注意

- 如果時鐘被復位，喚醒定時器將自動取消。

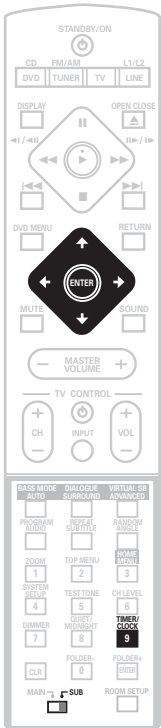
中文

設置睡眠定時器

在規定時間後，睡眠定時器將關閉系統，這樣您就無需擔心系統而安心入睡。

重要

- 如果您在喚醒定時器開啓狀態下設置睡眠定時器，則較早的關閉時刻優先進行。



1 按兩次 TIMER/CLOCK 進入定時器選單。

2 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇“Sleep?”，然後按 ENTER。

3 用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇關閉時間，然後按 ENTER。

在以下選項之間進行選擇：

- **Sleep Auto** －在當前 SACD、CD、VCD／超級 VCD 或 MP3 碟片播放完畢之後，系統自動關閉。
- **Sleep 90** －系統在 90 分鐘之後關閉。
- **Sleep 60** －系統在 1 小時之後關閉。
- **Sleep 30** －系統在 30 分鐘之後關閉。
- **Sleep Off** －取消睡眠定時器。

4 要檢查剩餘時間長度，請重複步驟 1 和 2。

將暫時顯示剩餘時間。

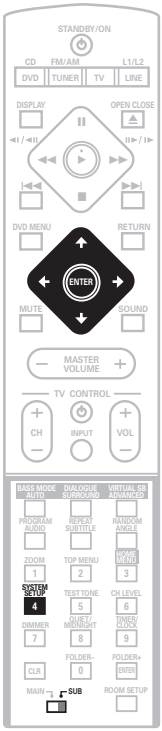
注意

- **Sleep Auto**在VCD／超級VCD進行PBC播放期間，或者在CD 重複播放期間不起作用。

第 8 章
環繞聲設定

設定環繞聲

房間設定功能（第 20 頁）設計用於帶給您一個基本的環繞聲設定，但是您仍可以進行更詳細的設置，以改善您收聽房間內的環繞聲。



注意

- 當您改變揚聲器距離和聲道音壓設定時，這些設定將覆蓋您在房間設定中所作的設定。

1　按 SYSTEM SETUP。

2　用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇您要進行調節的設置。

當您瀏覽顯示幕時，將顯示各選項的當前設置。請參見下文的各設置的完整列表和說明。

3　用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕調節設置。

4　重複步驟 2 和 3 進行其它設置。

5　當您完成設置後，請按 ENTER 離開系統設定選單。

注意

- 如果在5分鐘之內不進行操作，系統設置選單將自動退出。

系統設定選單選項

以下是設定選單中的所有可選設置。各部分的第一個設置爲預設狀態。有關設置的附加資訊，請同樣參見各章節中的注意事項。

中文

前置揚聲器距離設置

指定從您的收聽位置到前置揚聲器的距離：

- **Front 0.3 m** ～ **Front 9 m** －可以 0.3 m 爲增量進行距離設置。預設狀態爲 3 m。

中置揚聲器距離設置

指定從您的收聽位置到中置揚聲器的距離：

- **Center 0.3 m** ～ **Center 9 m** －可以 0.3 m 爲增量進行距離設置。預設狀態爲 3 m。

環繞聲揚聲器距離設置

指定從您的收聽位置到前置揚聲器的距離：

- **Surr. 0.3 m** ～ **Surr. 9 m** －可以 0.3 m 爲增量進行距離設置。預設狀態爲 3 m。

動態範圍控制

對杜比數位或DTS音軌指定動態範圍的調節幅度：

- **DRC Off** －無動態範圍調節（當以較高音量進行收聽時使用）
- **DRC Mid** －中等設置
- **DRC High** －動態範圍降低 （較響的聲音音量降低而較安靜的聲音音量增加）

注意

- 該設置僅對杜比數位和某些DTS音軌有效。對於其它播放源，您可以通過使用午夜模式 （請參見第 34 頁 “*使用安靜和午夜聽音模式*”）創造類似的效果。

雙重單聲道設置

對以雙重單聲道編碼的杜比數位或DTS 音軌指定播放方式。 您還可以使用該設置對錄有二個獨立音軌的 DVD-RW 碟片進行聲道的切換。

- **L-Ch1 R-Ch2** －兩個聲道均通過前置揚聲器進行播放
- **Ch1 Mono** －僅播放聲道 1
- **Ch2 Mono** －僅播放聲道 2

注意

- 在 **Ch1 Mono** 和 **Ch2 Mono** 設置中，聲音僅從中置揚聲器中傳出 （如果以 **STEREO** 模式收聽，則從前置揚聲器中傳出）。
- 該設置僅對以雙重單聲道編碼的杜比數位或 DTS 音軌有效。有關聲道的資訊，請參見碟片封套。

LFE 衰減器設置

杜比數位和 DTS 音頻播放源包括了超低音音調。請按需要設置 LFE 衰減器以防止超低音出現聲音失眞。

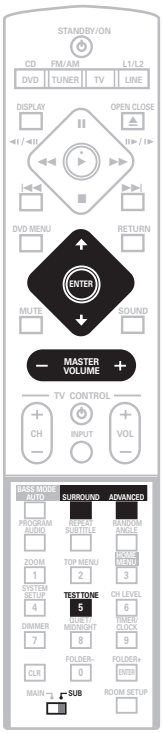
- **LFE ATT 0** －LFE聲道以無衰減狀態進行播放
- **LFE ATT 10** － LFE 聲道以 10dB 進行衰減
- **LFE Off** －不播放 LFE 聲道

中文

設置聲道等級

您可以爲各收聽模式設置與您的主要收聽位置相關的聲道等級，其中包括所有的環繞聲以及高級環繞聲模式。

如果您使用房間設定功能 （第 20 頁），則各收聽模式的聲道等級將隨即被設置。但是，您仍可以按需要對各等級進行微調。



1　反覆按 SURROUND 或 ADVANCED 選擇收聽模式。

2　將遙控器切換至 SUB，然後按 TEST TONE 收聽測試音。

測試音將按以下順序輸出 （按當前收聽模式從開啓的揚聲器中傳出）：

- **L** －前置左揚聲器
- **C** －中置揚聲器
- **R** －前置右揚聲器
- **RS** －右環繞聲揚聲器
- **LS** －左環繞聲揚聲器
- **SW** －超低音揚聲器

3　用 MASTER VOLUME+/- 按鈕將音量調節至適當等級。

4　用 ⬆/⬇ （上／下光標）按鈕依次調節揚聲器等級。

當您坐在主要收聽位置上時，您應該可以同樣的音量聽到各揚聲器中傳出的測試音。聲道的等級範圍爲± 10 dB。

5　當您完成設置後，請按 ENTER 退出測試音設定。

提示

- 通過按 **CH LEVEL**，然後用 ⬆/⬇ （上／下光標）按鈕調節聲道等級，可在收聽任何所需聲音播放源時對揚 聲器音量進行調節。當您完成了一個聲道的設置之後，請用 ⬅/➡ （左／右光標）按鈕移至下一設置。

注意

- 超低音揚聲器可產生超低頻率，因此其聲音聽上去比實際的聲音要更爲安靜。

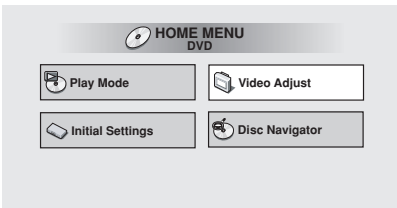
第 9 章
視頻調節 (Video Adjust) 選單

視頻調節 (Video Adjust)

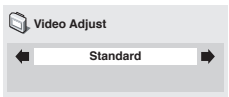
• 預設狀態： **Standard**

從視頻調節畫面您可以選擇標準視頻顯示或者定義您自己的預設項。

1 按 HOME MENU 從螢幕顯示選定 “Video Adjust”（視頻調節）。



2 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇一個預設項。



- **標準** – 普通
- **Memory1-2（記憶 1-2）** – 用於保存您自己的預設項 （請參見下文）

3 按 ENTER 完成設置，退出 Video Adjust（視頻調節）畫面。

注意

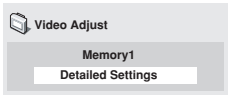
- 根據碟片和電視機／監視器的類型，您可能無法看到明顯的效果。

創建您自己的預設項

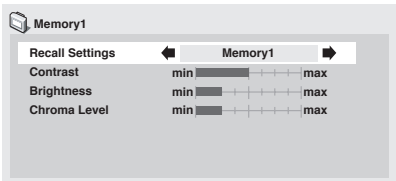
您最多創建二個您自己的預設項。

1 選擇一個記憶預設項 （請參見上文）。

2 按 ⬇（下光標）選擇 “Detailed Settings”（詳細設置），再按 ENTER。



3 調節圖像質量設置值。



- 用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇一個設置項。
- 用 ⬅/➡ （左／右光標）按鈕調節當前設置。
- 按 **DISPLAY** 在全部顯示和單個顯示間切換。
- 您可以通過 **Recall Settings （調用設置）** 選單項改變預設項號碼。

您可以調節下列任一或全部圖像質量設置項：

- **Contrast（對比度）** －在亮暗間調節對比度。
- **Brightness （亮度）**－調節整體亮度。
- **Chroma Level （色度水平）**－調節顏色的飽和程度。

4 按ENTER保存預設項，退出視頻調節畫面。

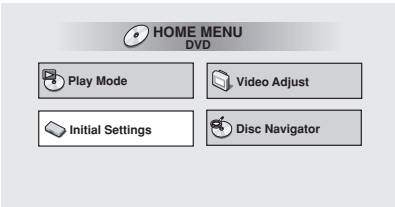
第 10 章
初始設置 (Initial Settings) 選單

使用初始設置 (Initial Settings) 選單

初始設置選單讓您能夠完全掌控DVD系統的設置，其中包括視頻輸出設置項，家長鎖定設置項等。

如果某個選項呈灰色，表明此時該選項無法改變。通常這是因爲有碟片正在播放。請停止該碟片的播放，然後改變設置。

1 按 HOME MENU，從螢幕顯示中選定“Initial Settings”（初始設置）。



2 從左列選定設置類別，然後從右列中選定項目。

3 進行您所要的設置。

注意

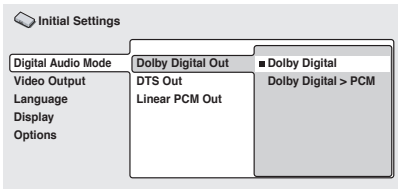
- 下文螢幕顯示圖例中顯示的語言選項可能與用於貴國或貴地區的語言不同。

Digital Audio Mode Settings（數位音頻模式設定）

如果您將外接的數位設備連接至光學數位輸出，則請進行這些設定。請注意，DVD 唱碟和 SACD 的音頻並非通過該光學插孔輸出。

Dolby Digital Out （杜比數位輸出）

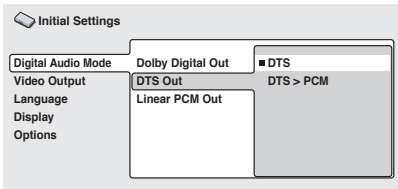
- 預設狀態： **Dolby Digital**



如果所連接的設備爲杜比數位兼容，則將本設定設爲 **Dolby Digital（杜比數位）**，否則設爲 **Dolby Digital >PCM**。如果您不確定該設備是否爲杜比數位兼容，請查看隨該設備附帶的手冊。

DTS Out （DTS 輸出）

- 預設狀態： **DTS**



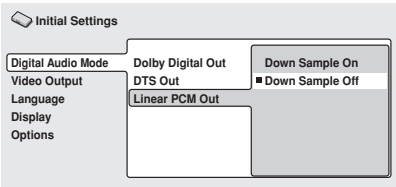
如果所連接的設備具有內置式 DTS 解碼器，請將本設定設爲 **DTS**，否則設爲 **DTS>PCM**。如果您不確定該設備是否爲 DTS 兼容，請查看隨該設備附帶的手冊。

注意

- 如果對於非DTS兼容設備，您將本設定設爲了 **DTS**，則當您播放 DTS 碟片時將輸出噪音。
- 無論本設定爲何，DTS-CD始終輸出DTS數位音頻。

Linear PCM Out （線性 PCM 輸出）

- 預設狀態： **Down Sample Off**



如果所連接的設備與高取樣率 （96 kHz）兼容，請將本設定設爲 **Down Sample Off**，否則設爲 **Down Sample On** （96 kHz 音頻轉換爲更爲兼容的 48 kHz）。如果您不確定該設備是否爲 96 kHz 兼容，請查看隨該設備附帶的手冊。

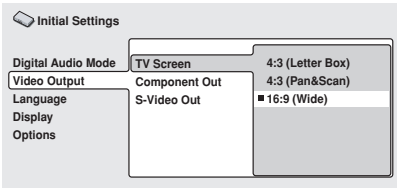
注意

- 即使本設定設爲 **Down Sample Off**，某些碟片仍將通過數位輸出端輸出向下取樣的音頻（您僅能通過模擬輸出端獲取全取樣率的音頻）。

Video Output settings （視頻輸出設置）

TV Screen （TV 屏幕）

- 預設狀態： **16:9 (Wide)**



如果您的電視機是寬屏型，請選擇 **16:9 (Wide)**〔**16:9 （寬屏）**〕設定－寬屏 DVD 軟體將用全屏進行顯示。在播放以傳統 （4:3）格式錄製的軟體時，您電視機上的設置將決定畫面以何種方式呈現－關於哪些選項可用的詳細資訊，請參見您電視機附帶的說明書。

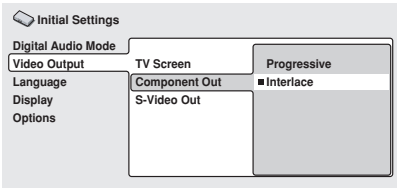
如果您的電視機是傳統型，請選擇 **4:3 (Letter Box)**〔**4:3（信箱）**〕或 **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**〔**4:3（全景掃描）**〕。在信箱模式下，寬屏軟體在屏幕頂部和底部顯示有黑條。而全景掃描將削去寬屏畫面的兩邊，以使其適於 4:3 屏幕（因此盡管屏幕上的影像看上去大了，但實際上您看到的圖像內容比原來少了）。同時請參見第 87 頁 “*屏幕尺寸和碟片格式*”。

中文

Component Out （分量輸出）

僅本系統通過分量視頻輸出與電視機連接時，才需要進行這項設置。

- 預設狀態： **Interlace**



如果您的電視機兼容逐行掃描，請設定爲 **Progressive （逐行）**以獲得無閃爍的視頻輸出。如果您的電視機不兼容逐行掃描視頻信號，則請設定爲 **Interlace （隔行）**。如果您無法確定您電視機的兼容性，請查看電視機附帶的說明書。

如果設定爲 **Progressive （逐行）**，您必須多按一次 **ENTER**（或按 **RETURN** 取消）。關於逐行掃描視頻的重要資訊請同時參見下文。

關於逐行掃描視頻

相較於隔行掃描視頻，逐行掃描視頻的圖像掃描率提高了一倍，這樣生成的圖像極爲穩定，毫無閃爍。逐行掃描視頻僅通過分量視頻輸出才能獲得。

重要

- 當 *分量輸出*（請參見上文）被設定爲 **Progressive （逐行）**時，**VIDEO** 和 **S-VIDEO** 插孔無視頻信號輸出。如果您想同時在幾個監視器上顯示視頻信號，請確認該項目被設定爲 **Interlace （隔行）**。
- 如果您連接的電視機不兼容逐行掃描信號，卻將播放機切換爲逐行模式，您將完全看不到圖像。在這種情況下，請按 ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** 將系統切換至待機，然後按住前面板上的 ■（停止）大約 8 秒鐘直至顯示幕上出現 **Mem.Clr.?**。按住前面板上的 **VOL–** 或 **+** 按鈕，顯示幕上出現 **Interlace?**。按住前面板上的 ►/❚❚ 按鈕設爲逐行且重新打開本機。

本系統對逐行掃描電視機的兼容性

本機與帶 Macro Vision 系統拷貝保護技術的逐行掃描視頻兼容。

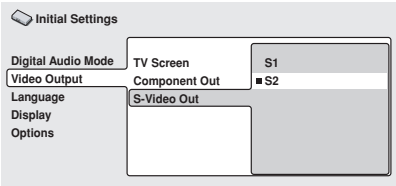
消費者請務必注意，並非所有的高清晰度電視機完全兼容本產品，可能導致圖像中有異常信號顯示。如果 525 逐行掃描圖像出現問題，我們建議用戶將連接切換到 “標準清晰度”（STANDARD DEFINITION）輸出。如果有關於我公司電視機與本 525p DVD 播放機兼容性的問題，請與我們的客戶服務中心聯繫。

本系統與下列先鋒顯示器和監視器兼容：PDP-503HDG，PDP-433HDG 逐行掃描兼容電視機。

S-Video Out （S 視頻輸出）

僅當本系統用 S 視頻電纜與您的電視機連接時，才需要進行這項設置。

- 預設狀態： **S2**

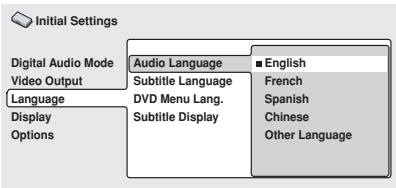


- 如果您發現在預設狀態 **S2** 下圖像有拉伸或扭曲，請嘗試將設置改爲 **S1**。

Language settings （語言設置）

Audio Language （伴音語言）

- 預設狀態： **English**



本設置項設定您首選的 DVD 影碟伴音語言。如果碟片上錄製有您在此處指定的語言，本系統將自動以該語言播放碟片。

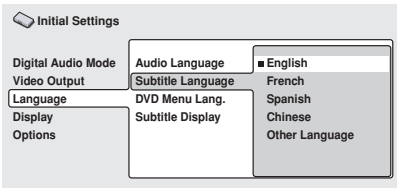
DVD 影碟格式能夠識別 136 種不同的語言。如果您想指定一種未在列表中列出的語言，請選擇 **Other Language （其他語言）**。請同時參見第 87 頁 *“使用語言代碼列表選擇語言”*。

提示

- 您可以在播放過程中用 **AUDIO** 按鈕在 DVD 影碟上所錄語言之間進行切換。（這不影響本設置。）請參見第 48 頁 *“切換 DVD 影碟伴音語言”*。
- 一些 DVD 影碟在裝入時會忽略 **Audio Language （伴音語言）**設置，自動設定伴音語言。
- 帶有兩種以上伴音語言的碟片一般可從碟片選單選擇伴音語言。要進入碟片選單，請按 **DVD MENU** 按鈕。

Subtitle Language （字幕語言）

- 預設狀態： **English**



本設置項設定您首選的 DVD 影碟字幕語言。如果碟片上錄製有您在此處指定的語言，本播放機將自動以該語言字幕播放碟片。

DVD 影碟格式能夠識別 136 種不同的語言。如果您想指定一種未在列表中列出的語言，請選擇 **Other Language （其他語言）**。請參見第 87 頁 *“使用語言代碼列表選擇語言”*。

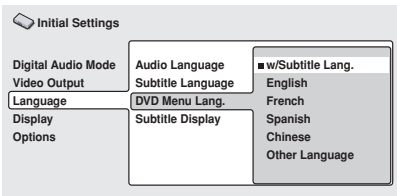
中文

提示

- 您可以在播放過程中用 **SUBTITLE** 按鈕改變或關閉 DVD 影碟上的字幕。（這不影響本設置。）請參見第 47 頁 “*切換字幕*”。
- 一些 DVD 影碟在裝入時會忽略 **Subtitle Language（字幕語言）**設置，自動設定字幕語言。
- 帶有兩種以上字幕語言的碟片一般可從碟片選單選擇字幕語言。要進入碟片選單，請按 **DVD MENU** 按鈕。

DVD Menu Language （DVD 選單語言）

- 預設狀態： **w/Subtitle Lang.**

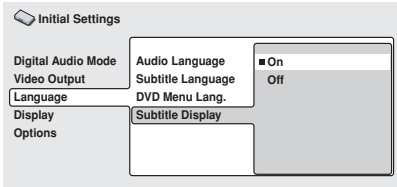


一些多語種碟片具有多種語言的碟片選單。本設置項指定碟片選單的顯示語言。保留預設狀態，選單將以與 **Subtitle Language（字幕語言）**設置 （請參見上文）相同的語言顯示。

DVD 影碟格式能夠識別 136 種不同的語言。如果您想指定一種未在列表中列出的語言，請選擇 **Other Language（其他語言）**。請參見第 87 頁 “*使用語言代碼列表選擇語言*”。

Subtitle Display （字幕顯示）

- 預設狀態： **On**

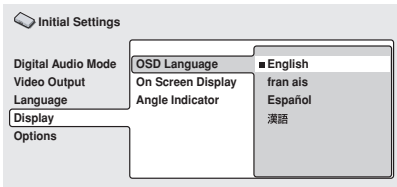


當設爲 **On**時，播放機根據 **Subtitle Language（字幕語言）**設置顯示字幕。設定爲 **Off** 則關閉全部字幕。

Display settings （顯示設置）

OSD Language （OSD 語言）

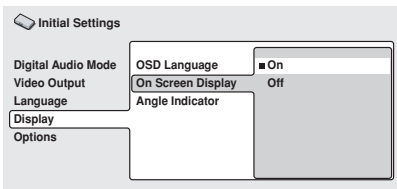
- 預設狀態： **English**



本設置項設定播放機的螢幕顯示語言。

On Screen Display （螢幕顯示）

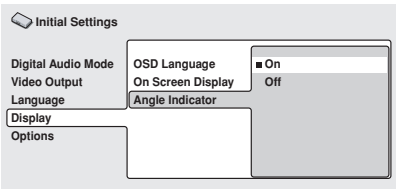
- 預設狀態： **On**



本項目設定操作顯示是否在螢幕上出現〔**Play（播放）**，**Resume（恢復）**，**Scan（掃描）**等〕。

Angle Indicator （角度指示器）

- 預設狀態： **On**



如果您不想在播放DVD碟片的多視角畫面時在屏幕上看見攝影機圖標，請將本設置改爲**Off**。

Options （選項）

Parental Lock （家長鎖定）

- 默認級別： **Off**
- 默認密碼：*無*
- 默認國家代碼： **us（2119）**

一些 DVD影碟有家長鎖定級別。如果您的播放機設定的級別較碟片低，碟片將無法播放。這樣，您就可以適當控制孩子在 DVD 系統中的觀看內容。

一些碟片還支持國家代碼功能。根據您所設定的國家代碼，播放機將不播放這些碟片上的某些畫面。

在設定家長鎖定級別或國家代碼前，您必須先登錄一個密碼。作爲密碼擁有者，您可以隨時改變家長鎖定級別或國家代碼。您也能改變密碼。

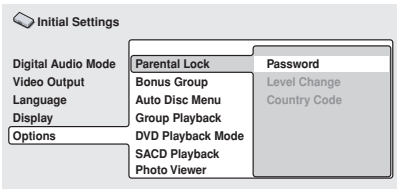
注意

- 並非所有您認爲不適合於孩子觀看的碟片都具有家長鎖定功能。這些碟片不需要輸入密碼就能播放。
- 如果您忘記了密碼，則需要將播放機重置爲工廠設定 （請參見第77頁 “*重置本系統*”），然後登錄一個新密碼。

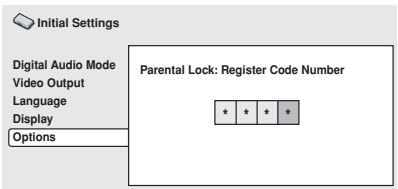
登錄一個新密碼

在您改變家長鎖定級別或輸入國家代碼前，您必須先登錄一個密碼。

1 選定 “Password”（密碼）。



2 用數字按鈕輸入一個 4 位數密碼。



您輸入的數字在螢幕上以星號 （*）顯示。

中文

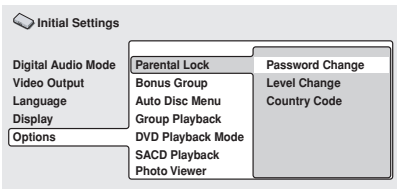
3 按 ENTER 登錄該密碼並回到選項選單畫面。

如果您忘記了密碼，可以重置播放機，然後登錄一個新密碼。關於如何重置播放機，請參見第 77 頁 “*重置本系統*”。

改變您的密碼

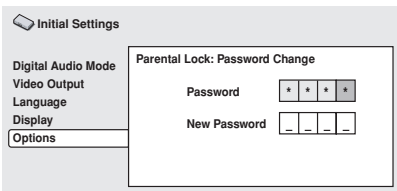
要改變您的密碼，請先確認您當前的密碼，再輸入一個新密碼。

1 選定“Password Change”（改變密碼）。

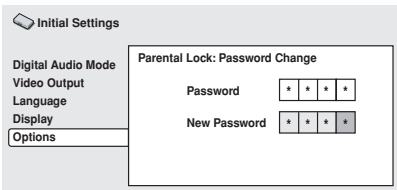


2 用數字按鈕輸入您當前的密碼，再按 ENTER。

當您輸入數字時，它們以星號顯示。



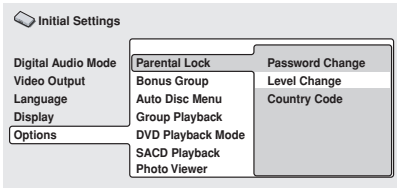
3 輸入一個新的密碼。



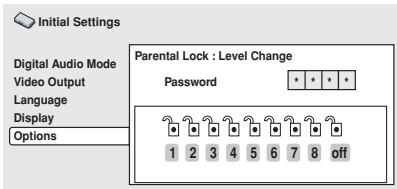
4 按 ENTER 登錄新密碼並回到選項選單畫面。

設置／改變家長鎖定級別

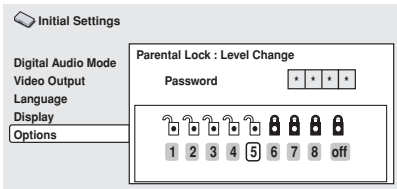
1 選定 “Level Change”（改變級別）。



2 用數字按鈕輸入您的密碼，再按 ENTER。



3 選擇一個新的級別。



反覆按 ⬅（左光標）鎖住更多級別（更多的碟片需要密碼）；按 ➡（右光標）解鎖級別。您無法鎖定級別 1。

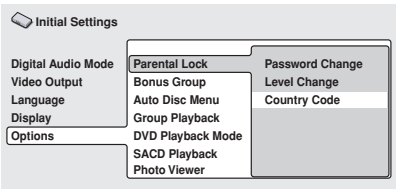
4 按ENTER設定新的級別並回到選項選單畫面。

中文

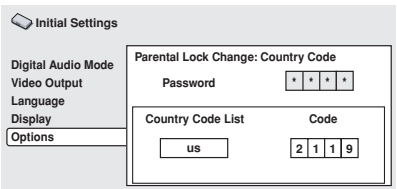
設置／改變國家代碼

您可能需要參見第 88 頁 “*國家（地區）代碼列表*”。

1 選定 “Country Code”（國家代碼）。



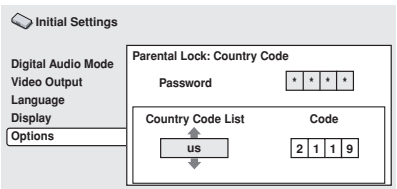
2 用數字按鈕輸入您的密碼，再按 ENTER。



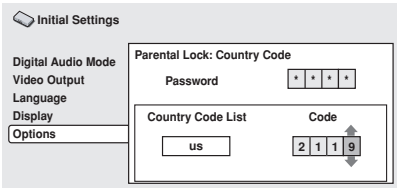
3 選擇一個國家代碼。

有兩種方法可選擇國家代碼。

- 通過代碼字母進行選擇：用⬆/⬇（上／下光標）改變國家代碼。



- 通過代碼數字進行選擇：按 ➡（右光標），然後用數字按鈕輸入 4 位數的國家代碼。（您可以參見第 88 頁“*國家（地區）代碼列表*”。）

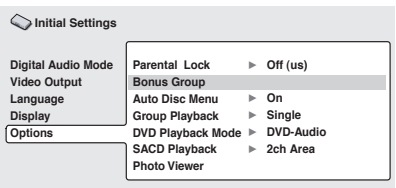


4 按ENTER設定新的國家代碼並回到選項選單畫面。

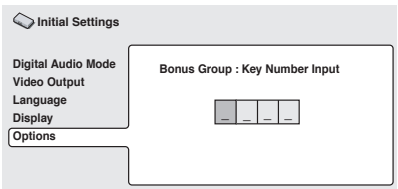
注意

- 對國家代碼設置的變更直到下一張碟片裝入（或當前碟片重裝）後才生效。

Bonus Group （附送類）



某些 DVD 唱碟具有額外的 “附送”類，該類需要 4 位數密碼。有關詳情和密碼請參見碟片包裝。



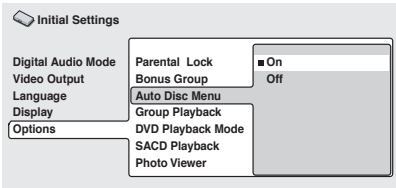
當您播放具有附送類的 DVD 唱碟時，密碼輸入畫面將自動顯示。您也可以在此處進入該畫面。

注意

- 如果您退出碟片、關閉電源或拔下播放機的電源線，則需要重新輸入密碼。

Auto Disc Menu （自動碟片選單）

- 預設狀態： **On**



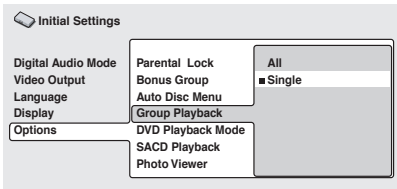
該設定指定碟片裝入後選單 （頂層選單）是否自動顯示。如果您想要選單自動顯示，設爲 **On**，或者如果您不想要其顯示，設爲 **Off**。

注意

- 對於某些 DVD 碟片，無論該設定爲何，都將自動顯示選單。如果您在碟片裝入時按 ▶，本設定將被忽略。

Group Playback （分組播放）

- 預設狀態： **Single**



DVD 唱碟可具有多達 9 個分組的曲目。當本設定設爲 **Single（單組）**，所選的分組播放，然後碟片停止，或者返回到選單畫面。請使用搜索功能 （第 47 頁）選擇要播放的分組。（在本模式中，您不能使用曲目跳躍 I◀◀ / ▶▶I 或掃描按鈕 I◀◀/▶▶I。）

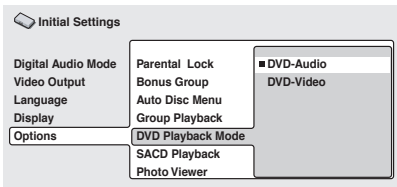
如果您要連續播放碟片上的所有分組，請設爲 **All （全部）**。

注意

- 即使本播放機被設爲 **All （全部）**但若您從碟片選單中選擇了一個分組以進行播放，則僅該分組將播放。如果您停止播放，則當您重新開始播放時，所有分組將再次播放。

DVD Playback Mode （DVD 播放模式）

- 預設狀態： DVD-Audio



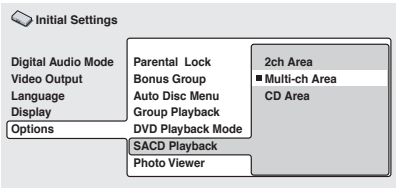
某些DVD 唱碟除 DVD 音頻外還包含 DVD 視頻內容。將本設定設爲 DVD-Video （DVD 視頻）可以象 DVD 影碟那樣播放 DVD唱碟。請注意，此時，僅碟片的 DVD 視頻部分進行播放。

注意

- 當功能改變、碟片托盤被打開或者電源被切換至待機模式時，本設定將轉換爲 DVD-Audio （DVD 音頻）。

SACD Playback （SACD 播放）

- 預設狀態： **Multi-ch Area**



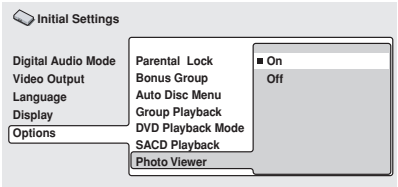
SACD 碟片可以被分爲多個不同的區域－立體聲音頻（**2ch Area**）、多聲道音頻（**Multi-ch Area**）和用於雙層 SACD 的標準 CD 音頻（**CD Area**）。請選擇您要收聽的部分。

注意

- 如果裝入的碟片上沒有您選擇的區域，則將播放其他區域。例如，如果您選擇標準 CD 音頻，但所裝入的碟片不是雙層SACD，則將播放立體聲 SACD 區域。

PhotoViewer （圖片瀏覽器）

- 預設狀態： **On**



如果您裝入的碟片同時包括 MP3 音頻文件和 JPEG 圖片文件，則該項設置就十分重要。

預設狀態**On**使您僅能觀看此類碟片上的JPEG文件。設定爲 **Off** 將能夠播放 MP3 音頻文件。

注意

- 對圖片瀏覽器設置的變更直到下一張碟片裝入 （或當前碟片重裝）後才生效。

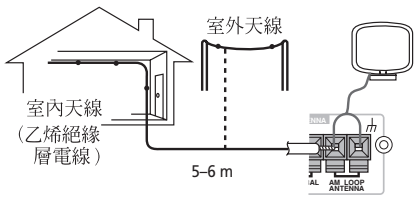
中文

第 11 章
其它連接

連接外接天線

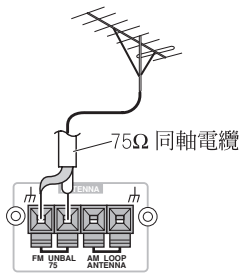
外接 AM 天線

請使用5–6米的乙烯絕緣電線並在室內或室外進行安裝。保持 AM 環形天線的連接。



外接 FM 天線

請使用一根 75Ω 同軸電纜鉤住外接 FM 天線。

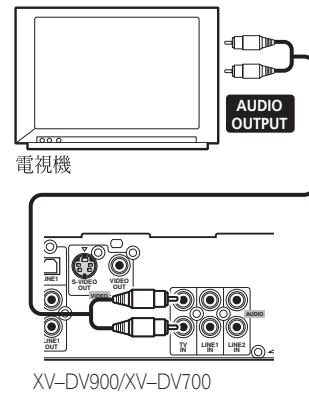


連接輔助設備

該系統兼備立體聲模擬輸入與輸出端，亦具備一個光學數位輸入端和一個光學數位輸出端。請使用這些端子連接外接設備，例如您的 VCR，MD 或者 CD–R 錄製機。

- **將 TV插孔連接至您電視機（或VCR）的音頻輸出端**。

這使您能通過本系統來收聽電視機（或VCR）。請使用 RCA 芯插頭的立體聲電纜進行連接。請同樣參見第 73 頁 *“降低電視機和線路信號電平”*。



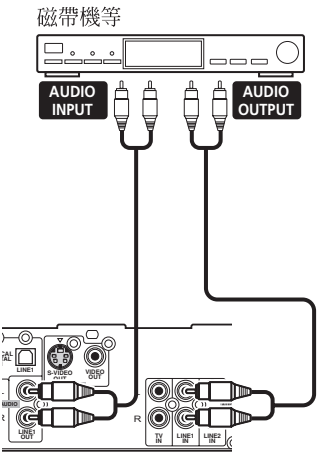
中文

• **將 LINE1（IN）插孔連接至外部播放設備的模擬輸出端。**

其中包括諸如 VCR 或錄音機之類的設備。請使用 RCA 芯插頭的立體聲電纜進行連接。請同樣參見下文 “*降低電視機和線路信號電平*”。

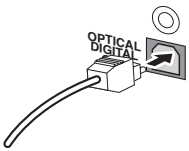
• **將 LINE 1（OUT）插孔連接至外部錄音設備的模擬輸入端。**

其中包括諸如錄音機、VCR、MD 或具有模擬輸入端的其它錄製機。請使用 RCA 芯插頭的立體聲電纜進行連接。

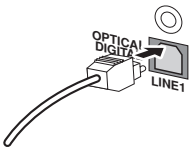


XV-DV900/XV-DV700

• **將後面板上的 OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 插孔連接至外部錄音設備的光學數位輸入端。**



• **將後面板上的 LINE1（OPTICAL IN）插孔連接至外部播放設備的光學數位輸出端。**



其中包括諸如 MD 播放機，數位衛星或遊戲系統之類的數位設備。請使用光學數位電纜（未隨機提供）進行連接。

降低電視機和線路信號電平

• 預設狀態：**ATT 6dB**

某些播放源可能產生很高的信號等級，並可能引起揚聲器發出難聽的聲音失真。在這種情況下，您可能需要通過開啓衰減器來降低輔助播放源（所連接的 **TV** 或 **LINE1** 或 **LINE2** 模擬輸入）的信號等級。

1 將系統切換至待機狀態。

2 按 SYSTEM SETUP。

3 用 ←/→（左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “TV ATT?” 或 “LINE1 ATT?” 或 “LINE2 ATT?”，然後按 ENTER。

4 用 ↑/↓（上／下光標）按鈕選擇 “ATT Off”，“ATT 6dB” 或 “ATT 10dB”。

如果 **ATT 6dB** 設置仍然導致聲音失真，請嘗試 **ATT 10dB** 設置。

5 按 ENTER 進行確認。

錄音模式

錄音模式讓您能夠通過 **LINE1（OUT）**插孔進行模擬錄音。

當開啓錄音模式後，大多數與聲音相關的功能（包括 **SURROUND**，**ADVANCED**，**AUTO**，**SYSTEM SETUP**）將處於未啓用狀態。如果您試圖在錄音模式開啓時使用某一被禁功能，則顯示幕將簡短閃爍 **RecMode On**。

當錄音模式關閉時，從模擬輸出端傳出的音頻可能被中斷，這取決於操作本身。

1 按 SOUND。

2 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “Rec Mode?”。

3 按 ENTER。

4 用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇 “R.Mode On”或 “R.Mode Off”。

注意

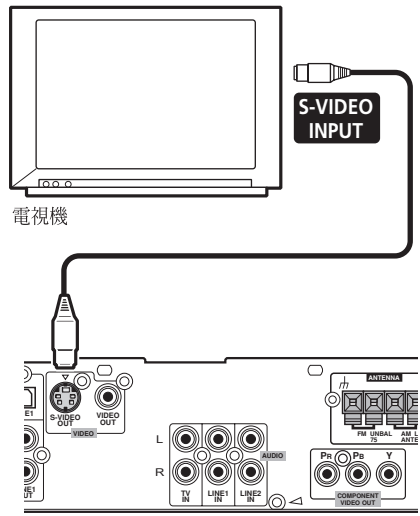
- 當錄音模式設爲 **On** 時，多聲道 DVD唱碟和 SACD碟片的向下混合立體聲從揚聲器和模擬音頻插口輸出．請注意，對於某些 DVD 唱碟，僅前置左／右聲道輸出。當設爲 **Off** 時，多聲道 DVD唱碟和 SACD 碟片通過所有揚聲器播放，但前置左／右音頻從模擬音頻插口輸出。
- 在播放SACD時若選擇 **R.Mode On**，本機將端開揚聲器SW輸出，低音將變得無法聽見。

使用 S 視頻輸出端進行連接

如果您的電視機帶有 S 視頻輸入端，則您可以使用該輸入端來代替標準視頻信號輸出端，以獲得質量更好的圖像。

- **使用S視頻電纜（未隨機提供）將S-VIDEO OUT 連接至您電視機上的 S 視頻輸入端。**

在插入電纜之前，請將插孔上方的小三角對準插頭上的小三角。



XV-DV900/XV-DV700

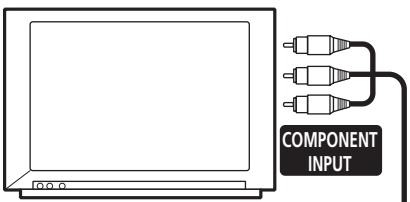
注意

- S視頻輸出端可在S1和S2格式之間進行切換以和所有電視機兼容。有關其詳細說明，請參見第65頁 “*S-Video Out（S 視頻輸出）*”。

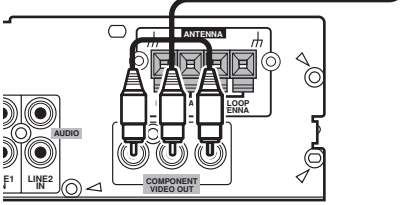
使用設備視頻輸出進行連接

如果您的電視機帶有設備視頻輸入端，則您可以使用這些輸入端來代替標準視頻信號輸出端，以將本系連接至您的電視機。在三種可選的視頻輸出方式中，這會給您帶來最佳的圖像質量。

• 使用設備視頻電纜（未隨機提供）將 COMPONENT VIDEO OUT 連接至您電視機上的一組份量輸入端。



電視機



XV-DV900/XV-DV700

注意

- 份量視頻輸出端可在隔行掃描格式和逐行格式之間進行切換。有關其詳細說明，請參見第 64 頁 “*Component Out（分量輸出）*”。

中文

第 12 章
附加資訊

關閉演示
• 預設狀態：**Demo On**

該系統具有自動演示功能，當系統第一次接通電源時，該功能開始運行。

1 將系統切換至待機狀態。

2 按 SYSTEM SETUP。

3 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇“Demo Mode?”，然後按 ENTER。

4 用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇“Demo Off?”，然後按 ENTER 進行確認。

注意

• 在設置時鐘之後，演示模式自動關閉。但是，如果您從電源插座上斷開系統電源，演示模式將返回 **Demo On**（且時鐘將被復位）。

童鎖
• 預設狀態：**Lock Off**

該系統具有童鎖功能，可使前面板按鈕和控制按鈕失去作用。

1 將系統切換至待機狀態。

2 按 SYSTEM SETUP。

3 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇“Child Lock?”，然後按 ENTER。

4 用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇 “Lock On?”或 “Lock Off?”。

5 按 ENTER 進行確認。

改變時鐘格式
• 預設狀態：**12-Hour**

您可以選擇 12 或 24 小時格式的時鐘顯示。

1 將系統切換至待機狀態。

2 按 SYSTEM SETUP。

3 用 ⬅/➡ （左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “12/24 Hour?”，然後按 ENTER。

4 用 ⬆/⬇ （上／下光標）按鈕選擇 “12-Hour?”或 “24-Hour?”。

5 按 ENTER 進行確認。

改變頻率等級
• 預設狀態：**FM 100 AM 10**

如果發現您無法成功地調諧電臺，則該頻率等級可能不適合您所在的國家／地區。

1 將系統切換至待機狀態。

2 按 SYSTEM SETUP。

3 用 ⬅/➡ （左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “FM AM Step?”，然後按 ENTER。

4 用 ⬆/⬇ （上／下光標）按鈕選擇 “FM 50 AM 9?”或 “FM100 AM 10?”，然後按 ENTER 進行確認。

設置電視制式

• 預設狀態：**AUTO**

本系統的預設狀態爲 **AUTO**，除非您在播放某些碟片時發現圖像有失眞，否則最好讓其保持 **AUTO** 預設狀態。如果對於某些碟片圖像出現失眞，請設置電視制式，以與您所在國家或地區採用的制式相符。然而這樣做可能會限制某些碟片的觀看。下表表明了各個設置（**AUTO**、**PAL** 和 **NTSC**）與哪些碟片兼容。

1 將系統切換至待機狀態。

2 按 SYSTEM SETUP。

3 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）按鈕選擇 “TV System?”，然後按 ENTER。

4 用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）按鈕選擇 Auto、PAL 或 NTSC 然後按 ENTER 進行確認。

碟片		播放機設置		
類型	格式	NTSC	PAL	AUTO
DVD	NTSC	NTSC	MOD.PAL	NTSC
	PAL	NTSC	PAL	PAL
Video CD	NTSC	NTSC	MOD.PAL	NTSC
	PAL	NTSC	PAL	PAL
CD／無碟	—	NTSC	PAL	NTSC 或 PAL

在 PAL 制電視機 （MOD.PAL）上觀看 NTSC 節目

多數採用新開發的分頻式 PAL 電視制式的電視機能夠檢測 50 Hz （PAL）/60 Hz （NTSC）信號，並自動切換垂直幅度，從而生成垂直方向無收縮的圖像。然而，在某些情況下，圖像無色。

如果您的 PAL 電視機沒有 V-Hold（垂直保持）控制功能，則由於圖像滾動您可能無法觀看 NTSC 碟片。如果電視機帶有 V-Hold 控制功能，請對其進行調節直至圖像停止滾動。

在某些電視機上，圖像可能會垂直收縮，在屏幕頂部和底部留下黑邊。這不是故障，而是由 NTSC 到 PAL 的轉換造成的。

重置本系統

通過下述步驟，本系統的所有設置（電臺記憶除外）將重置爲工廠預設狀態。

1 將播放機切換到待機狀態。

2 按住前面板上的 ■（停止）按鈕大約 8 秒鐘直至顯示幕上出現 “Mem.Clr.?”。

3 按前面板上的 ►/II 按鈕。

現在播放機的所有設置值都已被重置，您將能夠看到 “Welcome to Pioneer DVD!（歡迎使用先鋒 DVD!）”畫面。

調節顯示幕亮度

• 預設狀態： **3**

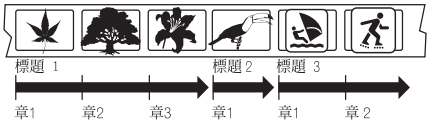
本顯示幕具有三個亮度級別 （**1-3**）。

1 按 DIMMER 改變顯示幕的亮度級別。

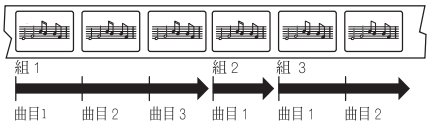
使用和保護碟片

標題，章和曲目

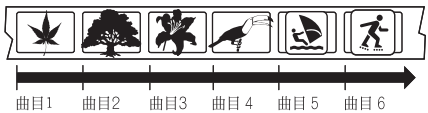
DVD 碟片一般被劃分爲一個或多個標題。標題可被進一步細分爲章。



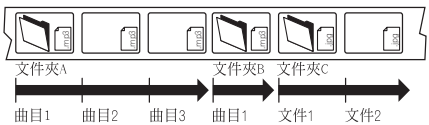
DVD 唱碟一般被劃分爲一個或多個組。每個組可能包括許多曲目。



CD、SACD 和 VCD ／超級 VCD 被劃分爲曲目。



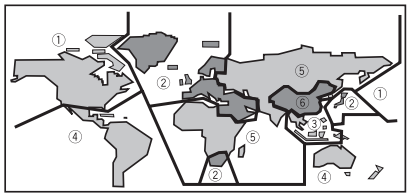
CD-ROM 包括文件夾和文件。MP3 文件被稱爲曲目。文件夾可能包括下一級文件夾。



DVD 影碟區域

所有DVD影碟都在其碟片盒的某處印有區域標誌，這個標誌指明該碟片與世界上的哪些地區兼容。您的 DVD 系統也有一個區域標誌，您可以在後面板上找到它。來自非兼容區域的碟片無法在本播放機上播放。標有 **ALL**（所有區域）的碟片可以在任意一臺播放機上播放。

下圖顯示全世界的各個 DVD 區域。

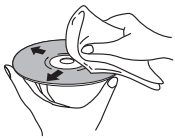


拿取碟片

拿取碟片時，注意不要在碟片表面留下指印，灰塵或刮痕。手持碟片時持其邊緣或中心孔和邊緣。

受損或弄髒的碟片會影響播放性能。同樣應注意不要刮傷碟片的標籤面，雖然此面不如錄製面易受損，但是刮痕仍可能導致碟片無法使用。

如果碟片沾上指印，灰塵等，使用柔軟的乾布清潔，如下圖所示由中心向外緣輕輕擦拭碟片。



按直線軌跡從碟片中心開始輕輕地擦拭。

勿沿圓周軌跡旋轉擦拭碟片表面。

如有必要，用蘸取酒精的布或市售的 CD/DVD 清潔工具徹底清潔碟片。切勿使用苯，稀釋劑或其他清潔劑，包括設計用於清潔乙烯唱碟的產品。

存儲碟片

雖然 CD 和 DVD 碟片比乙烯唱碟更爲耐用，您仍需注意進行正確拿放和保存。碟片不用時，應放回碟片盒中豎立放置。請避免將碟片置於過冷，過濕或過熱的環境中（包括陽光直射的環境）。

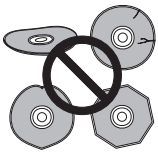
請勿在碟片上粘貼紙張或粘貼紙，或對其使用鉛筆，圓珠筆或其他帶有尖端的書寫工具。否則會損壞碟片。

有關碟片保養的更多信息，請參見碟片說明。

請勿在播放機中同時裝入多張碟片。

不可使用的碟片

碟片在播放機內將進行高速旋轉。如果您發現碟片破裂，破損，曲翹或受到其他損壞，請勿冒險在本機內使用，否則會損壞本機。



本機僅適合使用常規的圓形碟片。切勿在本機中使用異形碟片。對於因使用異形碟片而導致的任何後果，先鋒公司不承擔任何責任。

本系統正確安裝和維護

安裝提示

我們衷心希望本機能長久地爲您服務，所以當您選擇合適的安裝位置時請務必遵循以下幾點:

請務必…

✓ 在通風良好的房間內使用。

✓ 放置在堅固，平整的水平表面上，如桌子，擱架或立體聲機架上。

請勿…

✗ 放置在高溫或高濕場所，包括散熱器或其他發熱器具附近。

✗ 放置在窗臺或其他使播放機受到陽光直射的地方。

✗ 在多塵或潮濕環境中使用。

✗ 直接放置在放大器或立體聲系統中的其他在使用時會發熱的設備的頂部。

✗ 放置在電視機或顯視器（尤其是使用室內天線的電視機）附近，否則可能會產生干擾。

✗ 放置在廚房或其他會使播放機置身於煙霧或蒸汽的場所。

✗ 放置在厚重的地毯或墊子上，或者用布匹將本機覆蓋住。因爲這樣，會妨礙本機散熱。

✗ 放置在不平穩的表面或者面積不足以支撐四個機腳的表面上。

清潔拾取頭

DVD播放機的拾取頭在正常使用情況下應不會變髒，但是如果出於某些原因因灰塵或髒污而出現故障，應咨詢鄰近的先鋒授權服務中心。雖然市面上售有拾取頭清潔劑，但是我們建議不要使用這類產品，因爲有些清潔劑可能會損壞拾取頭。

關於結露問題

如果將播放機從室外搬入溫暖的房間，或者房間溫度升高太快，播放機內部可能會有結露。雖然結露不會損壞播放機，但會暫時影響播放機的性能。鑒於這一原因，應將播放機在溫暖溫度下放置一小時左右，然後再開機使用。

搬移本機

如果您需要搬移本機，請先按前面板上的 ⏻ **STANDBY/ON**，將播放機關閉。請等至 **Good Bye** 從顯示幕上消失後再拔下電源線。切勿在播放時提起或搬移本機。因爲此時，碟片將以高速旋轉，可能會受到損壞。

注意

- 在 **Good Bye** 消失之前請勿關閉本機，否則本系統會返回至出廠設置。

電源線注意事項

請手持插頭部分插拔電源線。拔插頭時請勿拉扯電線。當您雙手潮濕時切勿觸碰電源線，否則可能會引起短路或電擊。請勿將本機，家具或其他物體放置在電源線上，或者緊壓電源線。切勿使電源線打結，或者與其他電線扎在一起。電源線的布線應使其無法被踩到。損壞的電源線會引起火災或電擊事故。

請定期檢查電源線。如果您發現電源線受損，請就近聯繫先鋒授權服務中心或經銷商予以更換。

故障排除

不正確的操作通常會引起故障和失靈。如果您認爲該設備出了問題，請檢查以下內容。有時候故障可能位於另一設備中。請檢查其它所使用的設備和電器。即使執行了如下所列的檢查，仍不能解決故障，請聯繫附近的先鋒授權服務中心或者您的經銷商以進行修理工作。

重要

- 如果由於靜電等外部影響而使系統無法正常工作，請將電源插頭從插座處斷開，並再次插入返回正常工作狀態。

一般

問題	措施
電源無法開啓。	•將電源插頭連接至電源插座。 •將電源插頭從插座上斷開，並再次插入。 •請確保揚聲器電線中沒有鬆動的線頭與後面板接觸。否則可能導致系統自動關閉。
當選擇了某一功能時，沒有聲音輸出。	•如果您使用了線路輸入，請確保設備的正確連接（請參見第 72 頁“*連接輔助設備*”）。 •請按遙控器上的 **MUTE** 以關閉靜音。 •調節 **VOLUME（音量）**。
播放碟片時沒有圖像輸出。	•請確保電視機的正確連接 （請參見安裝指南）。 •請將視頻輸出復位至隔行掃描 〔請參見第 64 頁 “*Component Out（分量輸出）*”〕
沒有聲音從環繞聲揚聲器或中置揚聲器中傳出。	•請參見第 59 頁 “*設置聲道等級*”以檢查揚聲器等級。 •請檢查您是否選擇了 **STEREO** 聲音模式（請參見第 30 頁“*用環繞聲進行收聽*”）。 •請檢查是否開啓了虛擬模式（請參見第 32 頁“*使用高級環繞聲效果*”）。 •請正確連接各揚聲器 （請參見安裝指南）。
無法操作遙控器。	•請更換電池 （請參見安裝指南）。 •在 7 米，30° 的範圍內對前面板上的遙控器感應窗進行操作（請參見安裝指南）。 •請移去所有障礙物或換個位置進行操作。 •請避免將前面板上的遙控器感應窗暴露在直射光下。
沒有顯示	•請確保所有設備均連接正確。

問題	措施
定時器指示器閃爍，且系統無法開啓。	• 請斷開本機電源，然後再接通。等待一分鐘後開啓。 • 請確保本機 AMP 部分的風扇沒有被堵住。 • 請檢查揚聲器已正確連接。 • 如果問題仍然存在，請把它帶至附近的先鋒授權服務中心或者您的經銷商處進行修理。

DVD/CD/VCD 播放機

問題	措施
碟片在裝入後自動彈出。	• 請清潔碟片。 • 請將碟片正確對準碟片導軌。 • 如果 DVD 影碟的區域編號和播放機不匹配，碟片將無法使用 （請參見第 78 頁 “*DVD 影碟區域*”）。 • 請等待一段時間使播放機內部的結露蒸發。請避免在空調附近使用播放機。
無法進行播放。	• 如果碟片裝反，請將標籤面朝上重新裝入碟片。
圖像播放停止，且無法使用操作按鈕。	• 請按 ■ （停止），然後按 ► （播放）開始重新播放。 • 請關閉電源一次，然後再次使用前面板上的 ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** 按鈕進行開啓。
設置被取消。	• 因停電或電源線被拔出而使電源被切斷，設置將被取消。
沒有圖像／沒有顏色。	• 請檢查各項連接是否正確，插頭是否完全插入。 • 請檢查電視機／監視器的指導手冊以確保電視機／監視器進行了正確的設置。 • 如果您的電視機／監視器使用S視頻電纜進行連接，則請嘗試改變S視頻輸出設定〔請參見第 65 頁 “*S-Video Out （S 視頻輸出）*”〕。
畫面被拉長或縱橫比未改變。	• **TV Screen**（TV 屏幕）設置不正確。請設置電視機屏幕選項以匹配您所使用的電視機／監視器〔請參見第 63 頁 “*TV Screen （TV 屏幕）*”〕。
當在 VCR 上錄音或經過 AV 選擇器時，在圖像播放中存在干擾。	• 本系統採用防拷貝技術，可在連接有 VCR 或 AV 選擇器時防止錄音或者引起圖像問題。這並非故障。

問題	措施
在播放期間圖像受到干擾或者變暗。	•播放機與 Macro-Vision 系統的防拷貝兼容。某些碟片含有防拷貝信號，當播放這類碟片時，可能會看到圖像的一些部分上出現條紋等情況，這取決於電視機的情況。而並非故障。 •碟片對特殊播放機功能有不同的反應。當執行該功能時，可能導致畫面短時間變黑或輕微抖動。這些問題主要歸因於碟片之間以及碟片內容之間的差異，並非播放機的故障。
DVD 和 CD 音量出現顯著差異。	•DVD 和 CD 使用不同的錄製方法。這並非故障。
收聽 DVD 唱碟時，耳機輸出的聲音不完整。	•某些多聲道 DVD 唱碟通過耳機僅輸出前置／右置聲道。

MP3/JPEG 碟片

問題	措施
本系統無法識CD-ROM碟片。	•確保使用以 ISO 9660 碟片格式錄製的 CD-ROM。有關其它碟片兼容性的資訊，請參見第 9 頁 “*一般碟片兼容性*”。
文件在碟片導向／圖片瀏覽器中不顯示。	•碟片上的文件必須以正確的文件擴展名命名： MP3 文件爲 .mp3;JPEG 文件爲 .jpg（大小寫均可）。有關其他碟片兼容性的資訊，請參見第 9 頁 “*一般碟片兼容性*”。
JPEG 文件顯示，但 MP3 文件不顯示。	•將初始設定選單中的圖片瀏覽器選單選項設置爲 **Off** 以能訪問 MP3 文件。請參見第 71 頁 “*PhotoViewer （圖片瀏覽器）*”。

調諧器

問題	措施
無線電廣播有大量噪音。	• 請正確連接天線 （請參見安裝指南）。 • 請完全伸展 FM 有線天線，置於最佳接收位置並固定在牆上。 • 請連接一根外接 FM 天線 （請參見第 72 頁 “*連接外接天線*”）。 • 請調節方向與位置以獲得最佳接收。 • 請連接一根附加的室內或外接 AM 天線（請參見安裝指南和第 72 頁“*連接外接天線*”）。 • 請關閉任何其它可能導致噪音的設備或者將它遠離主機放置。 • 調諧間隔不符合您所在國家或地區。請試著切換調諧間隔 （請參見第 76 頁 “*改變頻率等級*”）。
自動調諧無法搜索到某些電臺。	• 無線電信號較弱。自動調諧將僅偵測到信號良好的廣播電臺。如果要獲得靈敏度高的調諧效果，請連接一根室外天線。
聲音只有單聲道效果。	• 請檢查調諧器是否設置爲 FM 單聲道（請參見第 28 頁“*改善不良的 FM 接收*”）。

錯誤訊息

訊息	說明
Child Lock	• 當童鎖功能開啓時，如果按下了前面板的按鈕，則出現該訊息。有關開啓／關閉兒童鎖定的詳細說明，請參見第 76 頁 “*童鎖*”。
Rec Mode On	• 由於錄音模式的開啓而禁止某一操作時，該訊息快速閃爍 2 秒（請參見第 74 頁 “*錄音模式*”）。
Phones In	• 由於連接有耳機而禁止某一操作時，該訊息快速閃爍 2 秒。
96K Stereo	• 由於播放源爲數位 88.2 或 96kHz PCM 而禁止某一操作時，該訊息快速閃爍 2 秒。
No Surr. SP	• 由於沒有環繞聲揚聲器輸出而禁止某一操作時，該訊息快速閃爍 2 秒。
Muting	• 由於聲音被靜音而禁止某一操作時，該訊息快速閃爍 2 秒（請參見第 36 頁 “*靜音*”）。
Exit	• 在短暫間歇之後某一選單自動退出時，簡短出現該訊息。

訊息	說明
DVD-AUDIO	•裝入 DVD 唱碟後，當以下某個按鈕按下時該訊息快速閃爍。 ・AUTO ・SURROUND ・ADVANCED ・DIALOGUE ・VIRTUAL SB ・BASS MODE
SACD	•裝入 SACD 唱碟後，當以下某個按鈕按下時該訊息快速閃爍。 ・AUTO ・SURROUND ・ADVANCED ・DIALOGUE ・VIRTUAL SB ・BASS MODE

屏幕尺寸和碟片格式

DVD影碟可適用於幾種不同的屏幕縱橫比，從電視節目（一般爲 4:3 格式）至 CinemaScope 系統的寬屏電影（縱橫比最高達 7:3）。

電視機也可使用不同的縱橫比，標準 4:3 和寬屏 16:9。

寬屏電視機用戶

如果您的電視機是寬屏型，本播放機的 **TV Screen**（第 63 頁）設置應設定爲 **16:9 （Wide）**。

當您觀看以4:3格式錄製的碟片時，您可以使用電視機控制按鈕來選定畫面的顯示方式。您的電視機可以提供不同的縮放和拉伸選項；詳情請參見電視機附帶的說明書。

請注意，某些電影縱橫比大於 16:9，所以即使您的電視機是寬屏的，碟片仍以信箱格式播放，在屏幕的頂部和底部顯示有黑條。

標準電視機用戶

如果您的電視機是標準型，本播放機的 **TV Screen**（第 63 頁）設置可按照您的喜好設定爲 **4:3 （Letter Box）**或 **4:3 （Pan&Scan）**。

設爲 **4:3 （Letter Box）**時，寬屏碟片會在屏幕的頂部和底部顯示黑條。

設爲 **4:3 （Pan&Scan）**時，寬屏碟片會削去畫面的兩邊。雖然圖像看起來大了，但您所看到的並不是整個畫面。

請注意，許多寬屏碟片會忽略播放機的設定，以至無論設定爲何，均以信箱格式顯示。

提示

- 將標準 4:3 電視機設爲 **16:9 （Wide）**，或將寬屏電視機設爲任何一種 **4:3** 格式，都會導致畫面失眞。

使用語言代碼列表選擇語言

某些語言選項〔請參見第 65 頁 “*Language settings（語言設置）*”〕可讓您能夠從第 88 頁 “*語言代碼列表*”中任選 136 種語言之一作爲您首選的語言。

1 選定 “Other Language”（其他語言）。

2 用 ⬅/➡（左／右光標）選擇是使用代碼字母還是代碼數字。

3 用 ⬆/⬇（上／下光標）選擇代碼字母或代碼數字。

關於語言和代碼的完整列表，請參見第 88 頁 “*語言代碼列表*”。

語言代碼列表

語言 （語言代碼字母），**語言代碼**

Japanese (ja), **1001**
English (en), **0514**
French (fr), **0618**
German (de), **0405**
Italian (it), **0920**
Spanish (es), **0519**
Dutch (nl), **1412**
Russian (ru), **1821**
Chinese (zh), **2608**
Korean (ko), **1115**
Greek (el), **0512**
Afar (aa), **0101**
Abkhazian (ab), **0102**
Afrikaans (af), **0106**
Amharic (am), **0113**
Arabic (ar), **0118**
Assamese (as), **0119**
Aymara (ay), **0125**
Azerbaijani (az), **0126**
Bashkir (ba), **0201**
Byelorussian (be), **0205**
Bulgarian (bg), **0207**
Bihari (bh), **0208**
Bislama (bi), **0209**
Bengali (bn), **0214**
Tibetan (bo), **0215**
Breton (br), **0218**
Catalan (ca), **0301**
Corsican (co), **0315**
Czech (cs), **0319**
Welsh (cy), **0325**
Danish (da), **0401**
Bhutani (dz), **0426**
Esperanto (eo), **0515**
Estonian (et), **0520**
Basque (eu), **0521**
Persian (fa), **0601**
Finnish (fi), **0609**
Fiji (fj), **0610**
Faroese (fo), **0615**
Frisian (fy), **0625**
Irish (ga), **0701**
Scots-Gaelic (gd), **0704**
Galician (gl), **0712**
Guarani (gn), **0714**
Gujarati (gu), **0721**
Hausa (ha), **0801**
Hindi (hi), **0809**
Croatian (hr), **0818**
Hungarian (hu), **0821**
Armenian (hy), **0825**
Interlingua (ia), **0901**
Interlingue (ie), **0905**
Inupiak (ik), **0911**
Indonesian (in), **0914**
Icelandic (is), **0919**
Hebrew (iw), **0923**
Yiddish (ji), **1009**
Javanese (jw), **1023**
Georgian (ka), **1101**
Kazakh (kk), **1111**
Greenlandic (kl), **1112**
Cambodian (km), **1113**
Kannada (kn), **1114**
Kashmiri (ks), **1119**
Kurdish (ku), **1121**
Kirghiz (ky), **1125**
Latin (la), **1201**
Lingala (ln), **1214**
Laothian (lo), **1215**
Lithuanian (lt), **1220**
Latvian (lv), **1222**
Malagasy (mg), **1307**
Maori (mi), **1309**
Macedonian (mk), **1311**
Malayalam (ml), **1312**
Mongolian (mn), **1314**
Moldavian (mo), **1315**
Marathi (mr), **1318**
Malay (ms), **1319**
Maltese (mt), **1320**
Burmese (my), **1325**
Nauru (na), **1401**
Nepali (ne), **1405**
Norwegian (no), **1415**
Occitan (oc), **1503**
Oromo (om), **1513**
Oriya (or), **1518**
Panjabi (pa), **1601**
Polish (pl), **1612**
Pashto, Pushto (ps), **1619**
Portuguese (pt), **1620**
Quechua (qu), **1721**
Rhaeto-Romance (rm), **1813**
Kirundi (rn), **1814**
Romanian (ro), **1815**
Kinyarwanda (rw), **1823**
Sanskrit (sa), **1901**
Sindhi (sd), **1904**
Sangho (sg), **1907**
Serbo-Croatian (sh), **1908**
Sinhalese (si), **1909**
Slovak (sk), **1911**
Slovenian (sl), **1912**
Samoan (sm), **1913**
Shona (sn), **1914**
Somali (so), **1915**
Albanian (sq), **1917**
Serbian (sr), **1918**
Siswati (ss), **1919**
Sesotho (st), **1920**
Sundanese (su), **1921**
Swedish (sv), **1922**
Swahili (sw), **1923**
Tamil (ta), **2001**
Telugu (te), **2005**
Tajik (tg), **2007**
Thai (th), **2008**
Tigrinya (ti), **2009**
Turkmen (tk), **2011**
Tagalog (tl), **2012**
Setswana (tn), **2014**
Tonga (to), **2015**
Turkish (tr), **2018**
Tsonga (ts), **2019**
Tatar (tt), **2020**
Twi (tw), **2023**
Ukrainian (uk), **2111**
Urdu (ur), **2118**
Uzbek (uz), **2126**
Vietnamese (vi), **2209**
Volap?k (vo), **2215**
Wolof (wo), **2315**
Xhosa (xh), **2408**
Yoruba (yo), **2515**
Zulu (zu), **2621**

國家（地區）代碼列表

國家（地區）、**國家（地區）代碼**、**國家（地區）代碼字母**

阿根廷，**0118**，**ar**
澳洲，**0121**，**au**
奧地利，**0120**，**at**
比利時，**0205**，**be**
巴西，**0218**，**br**
加拿大，**0301**，**ca**
智利，**0312**，**cl**
中國，**0314**，**cn**
丹麥，**0411**，**dk**
芬蘭，**0609**，**fi**
法國，**0618**，**fr**
德國，**0405**，**de**
香港，**0811**，**hk**
印度，**0914**，**in**
印度尼西亞，**0904**，**id**
義大利，**0920**，**it**
日本，**1016**，**jp**
韓國，**1118**，**kr**
馬來西亞，**1325**，**my**
墨西哥，**1324**，**mx**
荷蘭，**1412**，**nl**
紐西蘭，**1426**，**nz**
挪威，**1415**，**no**
巴基斯坦，**1611**，**pk**
菲律賓，**1608**，**ph**
葡萄牙，**1620**，**pt**
俄羅斯聯邦，**1821**，**ru**
新加坡，**1907**，**sg**
西班牙，**0519**，**es**
瑞士，**1905**，**se**
瑞典，**0308**，**ch**
臺灣，**2023**，**tw**
泰國，**2008**，**th**
英國，**0702**，**gb**
美國，**2119**，**us**

預設代碼列表

請注意，可能在分配了正確的預設代碼後只能控制部分功能，也有可能列表中的製造商代碼對您使用的機型無效。

製造商 代碼

ACURA 644
ADMIRAL 631
AIWA 660
AKAI 632, 635, 642
AKURA 641
ALBA 607, 639, 641, 644
AMSTRAD 642, 644, 647
ANITECH 644
ASA 645
ASUKA 641
AUDIOGONIC 607, 636
BASIC LINE 641, 644
BAUR 631, 607, 642
BEKO 638
BEON 607
BLAUPUNKT 631
BLUE SKY 641
BLUE STAR 618
BPL 618
BRANDT 636
BTC 641
BUSH 607, 641, 642, 644, 647, 656
CASCADE 644
CATHAY 607
CENTURION 607
CGB 642
CIMLINE 644
CLARIVOX 607
CLATRONIC 638
CONDOR 638
CONTEC 644
CROSLEY 632
CROWN 638, 644
CRYSTAL 642
CYBERTRON 641
DAEWOO 607, 644, 656
DAINICHI 641
DANSAI 607
DAYTON 644
DECCA 607, 648
DIXI 607, 644
DUMONT 653
ELIN 607
ELITE 641
ELTA 644
EMERSON 642
ERRES 607
FERGUSON 607, 636, 651
FINLANDIA 635, 643, 655
FINLUX 632, 607, 645, 648, 653, 654, 655
FIRSTLINE 640, 644
FISHER 632, 635, 638, 645
FORMENTI 632, 607, 642
FRONTECH 631, 642, 646
FRONTECH/PROTECH 632
FUJITSU 648, 629
FUNAI 640, 646, 658
GBC 632, 642
GE 601, 608, 607, 610, 617, 602, 628, 618
GEC 607, 634, 648
GELOSO 632, 644
GENEXXA 631, 641
GOLDSTAR 610, 623, 621, 602, 607, 650
GOODMANS 607, 639, 647, 648, 656
GORENJE 638
GPM 641
GRAETZ 631, 642
GRANADA 607, 635, 642, 643, 648
GRADIENTE 630, 657
GRANDIN 618
GRUNDIG 631, 653
HANSEATIC 607, 642
HCM 618, 644
HINARI 607, 641, 644
HISAWA 618
HITACHI 631, 633, 634, 636, 642, 643, 654, 606, 610, 624, 625, 618
HUANYU 656
HYPSON 607, 618, 646
ICE 646, 647
IMPERIAL 638, 642
INDIANA 607
INGELEN 631
INTERFUNK 631, 632, 607, 642
INTERVISION 646, 649
ISUKAI 641
ITC 642
ITT 631, 632, 642
JEC 605
JVC 613, 623
KAISUI 618, 641, 644
KAPSCH 631
KENDO 642
KENNEDY 632, 642
KORPEL 607
KOYODA 644
LEYCO 607, 640, 646, 648
LIESENK&TTER 607
LOEWE 607
LUXOR 632, 642, 643
M-ELECTRONIC 631, 644, 645, 654, 655, 656, 607, 636, 651
MAGNADYNE 632, 649
MAGNAFON 649
MAGNAVOX 607, 610, 603, 612, 629
MANESTH 639, 646
MARANTZ 607
MARK 607
MATSUI 607, 639, 640, 642, 644, 647, 648
MCMICHAEL 634
MEDIATOR 607
MEMOREX 644
METZ 631
MINERVA 631, 653
MITSUBISHI 609, 610, 602, 621, 631
MULTITECH 644, 649
NEC 659
NECKERMANN 631, 607
NEI 607, 642
NIKKAI 605, 607, 641, 646, 648
NOBLIKO 649
NOKIA 632, 642, 652
NORDMENDE 632, 636, 651, 652
OCEANIC 631, 632, 642
ORION 632, 607, 639, 640
OSAKI 641, 646, 648
OSO 641
OSUME 648
OTTO VERSAND 631, 632, 607, 642
PALLADIUM 638
PANAMA 646
PANASONIC 631, 607, 608,642, 622
PATHO CINEMA 642
PAUSA 644
PHILCO 632, 642
PHILIPS 631, 607, 634, 656
PHOENIX 632
PHONOLA 607
PROFEX 642, 644
PROTECH 607, 642, 644, 646, 649
QUELLE 631, 632, 607, 642, 645, 653
R-LINE 607
RADIOLA 607
RADIOSHACK 610, 623, 621, 602
RBM 653
RCA 601, 610, 615, 616, 617, 618, 661, 662, 609
REDIFFUSION 632, 642
REX 631, 646
ROADSTAR 641, 644, 646
SABA 631, 636, 642, 651
SAISHO 639, 644, 646
SALORA 631, 632, 642, 643
SAMBERS 649
SAMSUNG 607, 638, 644, 646
SANYO 635, 645, 648, 621, 614
SBR 607, 634
SCHAUB LORENZ 642
SCHNEIDER 607, 641, 647
SEG 642, 646
SEI 632, 640, 649
SELECO 631, 642
SHARP 602, 619, 627
SIAREM 632, 649
SIEMENS 631
SINUDYNE 632, 639, 640, 649
SKANTIC 643
SOLAVOX 631
SONOKO 607, 644
SONOLOR 631, 635

SONTEC 607
SONY 604
SOUNDWAVE 607
STANDARD 641, 644
STERN 631
SUSUMU 641
SYSLINE 607
TANDY 631, 641, 648
TASHIKO 634
TATUNG 607, 648
TEC 642
TELEAVIA 636
TELEFUNKEN 636, 637, 652
TELETECH 644
TENSAI 640, 641
THOMSON 636, 651, 652, 663
THORN 631, 607, 642, 645, 648
TOMASHI 618
TOSHIBA 605, 602, 626, 621, 653
TOWADA 642
ULTRAVOX 632, 642, 649
UNIVERSUM 631, 607, 638, 642, 645, 646, 654, 655
VESTEL 607
VICTOR 613
VOXSON 631
WALTHAM 643
WATSON 607
WATT RADIO 632, 642, 649
WHITE
WESTINGHOUSE 607
YOKO 607, 642, 646
ZENITH 603, 620
PIONEER 600, 631, 632, 607, 636, 642, 651

術語

模擬音頻
直接表現聲音的電信號。請與可以爲電信號但對聲音間接表現的數位音頻相比較。可參見“*數位音頻*”。

縱橫比
電視屏幕寬度相對高度的比。傳統電視縱橫比爲 4:3（換言之，屏幕接近於正方形）；寬屏電視機爲 16:9（屏幕的寬幾乎是高的兩倍）。

附送類（僅用於 DVD 唱碟）
某些 DVD 唱碟具有“附送”類，該類需要密碼才能獲取。請參見第 69 頁“*Bonus Group（附送類）*”。

可瀏覽圖片（僅用於 DVD 唱碟）
某些 DVD唱碟具有該功能，使用戶在播放音頻時可瀏覽錄製在碟片上的靜像。請參見“*圖片放映*”。

數位音頻
通過數字對聲音間接表現。錄製過程中，聲音通過模數轉換器以離散的間隔進行測定（CD 音頻爲每秒 44,100 次），生成數字流。播放時，數模轉換器再根據這些數字生成模擬信號。可參見“*取樣頻率*”和“*模擬音頻*”。

杜比數位

採用最多爲 5.1 聲道的音頻，這種高質量的環繞聲系統被應用於世界上許多高級電影院中。

螢幕顯示可表明哪一個聲道正在使用中，例如顯示 3/2.1 時，3 爲兩個前聲道和中央聲道；2 爲環繞聲聲道，1 是 LFE 聲道。

杜比專業邏輯／專業邏輯 II

矩陣解碼系統可自 2 個聲道播放源中提取 4.1（杜比專業邏輯）或者 5.1（杜比專業邏輯 II）聲道環繞聲。

DTS

DTS 代表 Digital Theater System（數位影院系統）。DTS 是一種不同於杜比數位的環繞聲系統，它已經成爲電影中較普及的環繞聲格式。

動態範圍
音頻信號中最響聲音和最輕聲音之間的差值（沒有失眞或沒有在噪聲中損失）。杜比數位和 DTS 聲道都有很寬的動態範圍，能夠產生影院級的動態效果。

EXIF （可交換圖像文件）
這是由Fuji Photo Film開發的一種用於數位相機的文件格式。許多廠商生產的數位相機都使用這種壓縮的文件格式，它帶有日期，時間和縮略圖資訊以及圖片數據。

文件擴展名
加在文件末尾的標籤，表示文件的類型。例如，“.mp3”表示 MP3 文件。

ISO 9660 格式
CD-ROM 碟片容量和文件結構的國際標準。

JPEG
靜像 （如照片和插圖）的文件格式。JPEG 文件以 “.jpg”或 “.JPG”擴展名識別。絕大部分的數位相機都採用這種格式。

MP3
MP3 （MPEG1 音頻層 3）是一種壓縮的音頻文件格式。文件以 “.mp3”或 “.MP3”擴展名識別。

MLP ／壓縮 PCM （僅用於 DVD 唱碟）
這是一種無損的壓縮格式，可使 DVD 唱碟中保存的 PCM 音頻比其他方式所保存的多。

MPEG 音頻
用於 VCD 和一些 DVD 碟片的一種音頻格式。本機可以將 MPEG 音頻轉換成 PCM 格式，以更好地與數位錄製設備和 AV 放大器兼容。可參見 “*PCM （脈碼調制）*” 。

MPEG 視頻
用於 VCD 和 DVD 碟片的一種視頻格式。VCD 採用較早的 MPEG-1 標準，而 DVD 採用更新，質量更好的 MPEG-2 標準。

PBC（播放控制）（僅用於 VCD/超級 VCD）
通過錄製在碟片上的螢幕顯示選單瀏覽 VCD/超級 VCD 的一種系統。尤其適用於不是一次從頭看到尾的碟片，例如卡拉 OK 碟片。

PCM （脈碼調制）
CD 和 DAT 上最常見的數位音頻編碼系統。質量絕佳，但是與杜比數位和 MPEG 音頻等格式相比，需要大量的數據。可參見 “*數位音頻* ”。

區域 （僅用於 DVD 影碟）
將碟片和播放機與世界上的特定區域聯繫在一起。本機僅播放具有兼容區域代碼的碟片。您可以在後面板上看到本機的區域代碼。有的碟片與不止一個的區域兼容 （或與所有區域兼容）。

S1 S 視頻輸出
該S視頻信號格式在視頻信號中包含縱橫比資訊 （4:3 或 16:9）。

S2 S 視頻輸出
S2 是 S 視頻的增強版，它除了縱橫比資訊外，還包含 letterbox/pan & scan 資訊。與 S2 S 視頻兼容的寬屏電視機可根據信號自動切換至合適的模式。

取樣頻率
轉換成數位音頻數據時聲音的測量頻率。頻率越高，音質越好，但是將生成更多的數位資訊。標準 CD 音頻的取樣頻率爲 44.1kHz，即指每秒取樣（測量）44,100 次。可參見 “*數位音頻*”。

圖片放映（DVD、VCD/ 超級 VCD）
某些 DVD 碟片和 VCD/ 超級 VCD 具有該功能，可使錄製在碟片上的靜像在播放音頻時自動循環播放。請參見 *“可瀏覽圖片”*。

超級音頻（SACD）
超級音頻 CD 是一種高質量的音頻碟片格式，可在同一張碟片上容納高取樣頻率立體聲和多聲道音頻，以及常規 CD 音頻。

規格

放大器部分

連續功率 (RMS) ..... 75W／聲道
.....(1 kHz, THD 10%, 6 Ω)

碟片部分

數位音頻
特性 .....DVD fs: 96 kHz, 24 位元
類型 .....DVD 系統，VCD 系統和 CD 數位音頻系統
頻率響應
48 kHz 取樣 .....4 Hz–22 kHz
96 kHz 取樣 .....4 Hz–44 kHz
192 kHz 取樣 .....4 Hz–88 kHz
信噪比 .....108 dB
動態範圍 .....95 dB
總諧波失真 .....0.005 %
抖晃率 .....測量限制 (± 0.001 % W.PEAK) 或以下 (JEITA)

FM 調諧器部分

頻率範圍 87.5–108MHz
天線 ..... 75 Ω，非平衡

AM 調諧器部分

頻率範圍
....531 kHz 至 1,602 kHz (使用 9 kHz 等級)
...530 kHz 至 1,700 kHz (使用 10 kHz 等級)
天線 .....環形天線

其他

電源要求
...AC 110–120 V/220–230 V/240 V，50/60 Hz
功耗 .....172 W
待機模式下
功耗 .....0.55 W
尺寸：
DVD/CD 調諧器
.....360 (寬) × 74 (高) × 270 (深) mm
顯示幕 .274 (寬) × 44 (高) × 35 (深) mm
重量：
DVD/CD 調諧器 .....3.2 kg
顯示幕 .....0.2 kg

附件

操作說明書 1
設置系統 1
顯示幕 1
遙控器 1
電源線 1
視頻電纜 (黃色插頭) 1
顯示幕電纜 (灰色插頭) 1
控制電纜 A (藍色插頭) 1
控制電纜 B (黑色插頭) 1
FM 天線 1
AM 環形天線 1
乾電池 (AA/R6) 2
揚聲器電纜 (5 米) 3
揚聲器電纜 (10 米) 2
防滑墊 (中置揚聲器)
(僅限 S-DV700ST) 3
防滑墊 (超低音揚聲器) 4
揚聲器支架 (前置／環繞聲揚聲器) 4
揚聲器支架 (中置揚聲器)
(僅限 S-DV900ST) 1
大螺絲 (僅限 S-DV900ST) 8
中螺絲 (僅限 S-DV900ST) 2
小螺絲 (僅限 S-DV900ST) 16
蓋板 (僅限 S-DV900ST) 4

衛星揚聲器系統 (S-DV700ST)

封閉型防磁式
揚聲器 .....8.7 cm (錐型)
.....5.2 cm (錐型)
額定阻抗 ..... 6 Ω
頻率範圍 .....80–20,000 Hz
最大輸入 .....75 W (JEITA)
前置／環繞聲揚聲器
尺寸
.....110 (寬) × 59 (深) × 284 (高) cm
重量 .....0.7 kg
中置揚聲器
尺寸
.....284 (寬) × 59 (深) × 110 (高) cm
重量 .....0.7 kg

衛星揚聲器系統 （S-DV900ST）

類型 ..... 平板式書架型揚聲器
　　振蕩器 ..... 2.5 cm 振蕩器 × 3
　　高音揚聲器 ..... 2.6 cm （半球頂形）
額定阻抗 ..... 6 Ω
頻率範圍 ..... 100 – 35,000 Hz
最大輸入 ..... 75 W （JEITA）
前置／環繞聲揚聲器
尺寸
..... 120 （寬） × 30 （深） × 450 （高） cm
重量 ..... 0.9 kg
中置揚聲器
尺寸
..... 420 （寬） × 32 （深） × 120 （高） cm
重量 ..... 0.9 kg

S-DV900ST衛星揚聲器爲平板裝置，採用NXT®揚聲器技術。此類薄型揚聲器可方便在任意位置安裝。

NXT與 (nxt) 爲New Transducers Limited的註冊商標。

有源超低音揚聲器 （S-DV700SW/S-DV900SW）

類型 ..... 低音反射地面型，防磁式
揚聲器 ..... 18 cm （錐型）
額定阻抗 ..... 6 Ω
頻率範圍 ..... 25–2,300 Hz
最大輸入 ..... 75 W （JEITA）
尺寸
.... 192 （寬） × 436 （深） × 395 （高） cm
重量 ..... 12.5 kg

注意

- 因產品改進，規格與設計若有變更恕不另行通知。

本產品包括 NEC 公司授權使用的 FontAvenue® 字體。FontAvenue 是 NEC 公司的註冊商標。

日本先鋒公司出版
版權 ©2003 日本先鋒公司
版權所有

中文

Published by Pioneer Corporation
Copyright ©2003 Pioneer Corporation
All rights reserved

PIONEER CORPORATION
4-1, Meguro 1-Chome, Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153-8654, Japan
PIONEER ELECTRONICS (USA) INC.
P.O. BOX 1540, Long Beach, California 90810-1540, U.S.A. TEL: (800) 421-1404
PIONEER ELECTRONICS OF CANADA, INC.
300 Allstate Parkway, Markham, Ontario L3R OP2, Canada TEL: (905) 479-4411
PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1, B-9120 Melsele, Belgium TEL: 03/570.05.11
PIONEER ELECTRONICS ASIACENTRE PTE. LTD.
253 Alexandra Road, #04-01, Singapore 159936 TEL: 656-472-1111
PIONEER ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.
178-184 Boundary Road, Braeside, Victoria 3195, Australia, TEL: (03) 9586-6300
PIONEER ELECTRONICS DE MEXICO S.A. DE C.V.
Blvd.Manuel Avila Camacho 138 10 piso Col.Lomas de Chapultepec, Mexico,D.F. 11000 TEL: 55-9178-4270

<TWKCW/03G00001> Printed in <ARC7496-A>